



2009

OWNER'S MANUAL



DODGE

SPRINTER

VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any Vehicles Sold in Canada, the name Chrysler LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name Chrysler Canada Inc. used in substitution therefore.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

This manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle.

Chrysler LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Copyright © 2008 Chrysler LLC



INSTALLATION OF RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT

Special design considerations are incorporated into this vehicle's electronic system to provide immunity to radio frequency signals. Mobile two-way radios and telephone equipment must be installed properly by trained personnel. The following must be observed during installation.

The positive power connection should be made directly to the battery and fused as close to the battery as possible. The negative power connection should be made to body sheet metal adjacent to the negative battery connection. This connection should not be fused.

Antennas for two-way radios should be mounted on the roof or the rear area of the vehicle. Care should be used in mounting antennas with magnet bases. Magnets may affect the accuracy or operation of the compass on vehicles so equipped.

The antenna cable should be as short as practical and routed away from the vehicle wiring when possible. Use only fully shielded coaxial cable.

Carefully match the antenna and cable to the radio to ensure a low Standing Wave Ratio (SWR).

Mobile radio equipment with output power greater than normal may require special precautions.

All installations should be checked for possible interference between the communications equipment and the vehicle's electronic systems.

Thank you for choosing the new Sprinter Vehicle.

Before your first journey, please familiarize yourself with your vehicle and how it operates, as well as its driving, control and convenience functions.

Before you drive off, read these Operating Instructions. This will help you get the most out of your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

Since the scope of delivery is based on the sales order, your vehicle's equipment may differ from some descriptions and illustrations. Items of optional equipment are also described in these Operating Instructions, should you require a description of the way they work.

Country-specific vehicle equipment, limited availability of items of special equipment or different product labeling is possible in some countries.

Chrysler Vans LLC reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions contained in these Operating Instructions.

Your nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer will be happy to assist you further if you have any other questions.

The Operating Instructions, brief instructions, Sprinter Service Booklet, Owner's Warranty Information Book and equipment-related supplementary operating instructions are considered part of the

vehicle. For this reason, you should always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at Chrysler Vans LLC wishes you safe and pleasant driving.

Symbols

- * Optional equipment
-  Warning
-  Environmental note
-  Caution
-  Tip
-  Action required
-  Continuation symbol
-  Page reference
- Display Display in the instrument cluster display or on the rear view camera monitor*

Trademarks

ESP[®] is a registered trademark of Chrysler Vans LLC.

	Introduction	5
1	At a glance	19
2	Safety	33
3	Controls in detail	83
4	Operation	309
5	Practical hints	435
6	Technical data	595
	Index	637

▼ Environmental protection

Environmental note



Chrysler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can contribute to environmental protection by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and engine, transmission, brake and tire wear depend on the two following factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

Observe the following notes:

Operating conditions

- Avoid driving short distances as this increases fuel consumption.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct.

- Do not carry any unnecessary weight in / on the vehicle.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the specified service intervals.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.



Environmental protection

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- Adopt an anticipatory style of driving and keep a sufficient distance from other vehicles.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

In this manual, whenever you see instructions to discard materials, you should first attempt to reclaim and recycle them. To preserve our environment, follow appropriate environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials.

▼ Operating safety

Warning



Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles, and certain products of component wear, contain chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Emergency tensioning retractors, airbags and remote control batteries contain Perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines.

California residents, see
<http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Hazardous-Waste/Perchlorate/index.cfm>.

Warning



Work carried out incorrectly on electronic equipment and its software could cause the equipment to stop working. The electronic systems are networked with each other via interfaces. Tampering with the electronic systems may also cause malfunctions in systems that have not been modified. These malfunctions, however, can jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle and therefore put your own safety at considerable risk.

Continued

Introduction

Operating safety

Warning (Continued)



Other work carried out incorrectly or modifications to the vehicle could also jeopardize operating safety.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. Therefore, you should not switch off the engine while driving.

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning



A heavy impact to the underbody, tires or wheels, for example when bottoming out on rough terrain or driving over an obstacle at high speed, could damage your vehicle. This also applies to vehicles equipped with underbody protection.

In this case, have your vehicle checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Operating safety

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Service and warranty information

The manufacturer warrants to the original and each subsequent owner of a Mercedes-Benz heavy-duty on highway diesel engine that:

(1) the engine was designed, built and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with the applicable regulations adopted by the Federal Environmental Protection Agency, and

(2) the emission control system of such engine is free from defects in materials and workmanship which would cause it not to conform with those regulations for a period of use of five years or 100000 miles (160000 km) or 3000 hours of engine operation, whichever occurs first.

The Owner's Warranty Information Book contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Sprinter vehicle.

Introduction

Operating safety

Registering your vehicle

The manufacturer may instruct its authorized Sprinter Dealer to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorized dealership and your vehicle has not yet been inspected at an authorized Sprinter Dealer, there is a possibility that your vehicle has not been registered in your name with the manufacturer.

The manufacturer will only be able to inform you about vehicle inspections if the manufacturer is in possession of your registration data.

It is advisable to have your vehicle registered at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Inform the manufacturer as soon as possible if your address has changed or there has been a change of vehicle owner.

Digital speedometer and total distance recorder

Do not allow the electronically stored total distance covered by your vehicle to be modified as a result of tampering with the electronics system.

This type of modification or failing to inform the buyer when selling the vehicle could constitute an offense punishable by law, depending on the country concerned.

Modifying the engine power output

Having the engine power output of your vehicle increased by tampering with the electronic engine management system will invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit and insurance coverage, as well as your warranty and warranty entitlement.

Modifications to the output of the engine must be reported to the insurance provider and require the vehicle to be recertified. The tires, chassis, brake and cooling systems must be adapted to the increased engine power output.

Tampering with the electronic engine management system modifies emission values and it will not be possible to guarantee the operating safety of the engine in every case. Increases in performance may lead to malfunctions and consequential damage to other assemblies.

If you sell the vehicle, failing to inform the buyer of the modified engine power output could constitute an offense punishable by law, depending on the country concerned.

Vehicle alterations

The manufacturer recommends the use of genuine Sprinter parts and conversion parts as well as accessories that have been expressly approved for your vehicle model (▷ page 596).

These parts have been subjected to special tests in order to determine their safety, reliability and suitability.

Introduction

Operating safety

Body builder guideline

If you intend on making any alterations to the vehicle, we strongly recommend that you select one of the following options in order to obtain all necessary information:

- Contact the authorized Sprinter Dealer nearest you to obtain a copy of the Sprinter Body Builder Guideline.
- Call Chrysler Vans LLC at telephone (800) 992-1997 to request a copy of the Sprinter Body Builder Guideline (there may be a charge).

- Write to the following address and order the Sprinter Body Builder Guideline (there may be a charge).

Chrysler Vans LLC
P.O. Box 21-8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004
United States of America

Body builders and dealers who make any modifications which may affect the final certification of the engine, vehicle or equipment assume the sole responsibility for the vehicle, including labeling and documentation, affected by their modifications.

It is their responsibility to certify that the altered vehicle conforms to all applicable standards and regulations affected by the vehicle alteration or continues to comply with the motor vehicle safety standards and emissions regulations.

They are responsible for ensuring that modifications or equipment installation does not affect the safety of the vehicle.

Warning



Any modifications or alterations of the Sprinter vehicle not in compliance with the Sprinter Body Builder Guideline and the Sprinter Operator's Manual may seriously inhibit its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious personal injury or death.

Consult the Sprinter Body Builder Guideline and the Sprinter Operator's Manual prior to initiating any alterations or modifications.

The manufacturer is not responsible for any final certification or claims regarding product liability, or warranty claims, which result from any component, assembly, or system being altered, or which cause non-compliance with any of the emission control standards or motor vehicle safety standards, or which would otherwise cause the vehicle to be or become defective or unsafe.

The manufacturer does not assume the responsibility as the final stage manufacturer or the consequential product liability.

Correct use

Warning



Be sure to read the Operating Instructions. Otherwise, you may not be aware of certain risks and could injure yourself or others.

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The "Technical data" section in this manual
- Traffic rules and regulations
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards

Introduction

Operating safety

Substances constituting a health hazard

Do not store or transport in the cab any substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively.

These include:

- Solvents
- Fuels
- Oils and greases
- Cleaning agents
- Acids.

Warning



Do not store or transport in the cab any substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively. Gases and liquids may escape from containers that are completely sealed.

The driver's ability to concentrate while the vehicle is in motion and the driver's health could be affected. In addition, electrical components (e. g. control units and connectors) could be damaged. This can result in malfunctions, system failures, or short circuits which can start a fire.

You could cause an accident, thereby endangering yourself and others.

Stickers and warning labels

Warning



Various warning labels are affixed to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Sprinter Dealer to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required.

If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Sprinter Dealer management, or if necessary contact us at the following address.

In the USA:

Chrysler Vans LLC Customer Center
P.O. Box 21-8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8001
United States of America
Telephone: 800-992-1997

In Canada:

Chrysler Canada, Inc. Customer Center
P.O. Box 1621
Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6
Telephone: (800) 465-2001

Introduction

Reporting safety defects

Reporting safety defects

In the 50 United States and Washington D.C.: If you believe that your vehicle has a defect, which could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If the NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153), or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

In Canada:

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should write to Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls, 2780 Sheffield Road, Ottawa, Ontario K1B 3V9.

Information regarding electronic recording devices

▼ Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 995.1)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. Chrysler Vans LLC may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving Chrysler Vans LLC, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Cockpit..... 20

Instrument cluster..... 22

Steering wheel with buttons* 26

Center console..... 27

Overhead control panel* 28

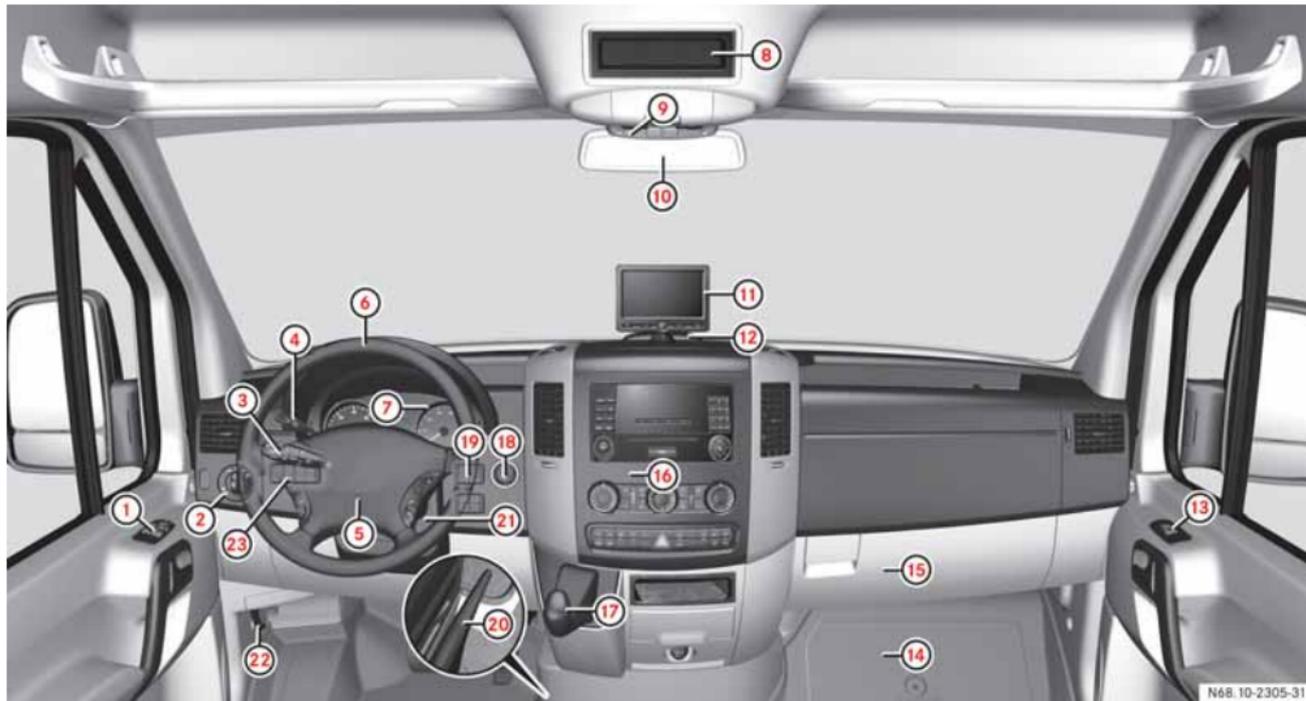
Switch units..... 29

Door control panel..... 32

At a glance

Cockpit

1



20

	Function	Page
①	Door control panel	32
②	Light switch	132
③	Combination switch	
	• Turn signals	136
	• High-beam head-lamps	133
	• Windshield wipers	214
	• Rear window wiper*	216
④	Cruise control lever*	256
⑤	Horn	
⑥	Steering wheel without/ with* buttons	26

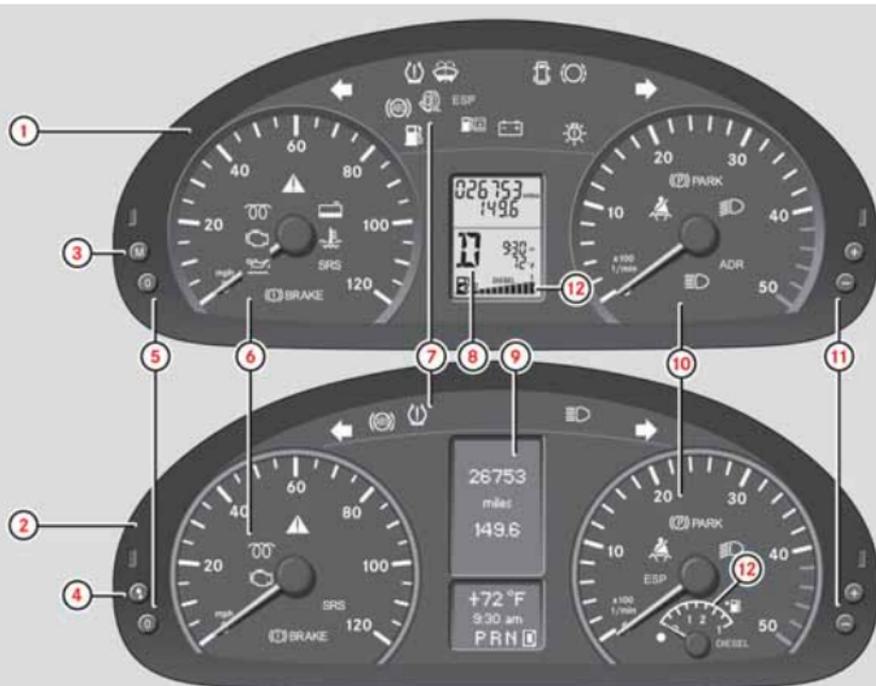
	Function	Page
⑦	Instrument cluster	22, 145
⑧	Storage compartment	
⑨	Storage compartment with interior lamp	139
	Overhead control panel*	28
⑩	Rear-view mirror*	212
⑪	Rear view camera monitor*	268
⑫	Warning display for Park- tronic system*	263
⑬	Opens / closes the right- hand side window	249

	Function	Page
⑭	Jack and vehicle tool kit	512
⑮	Glove box	296
⑯	Center console	27
⑰	Selector lever (automatic transmission)	189
⑱	Ignition lock	114
⑲	Additional switch unit	30
⑳	Handbrake	195
㉑	Steering wheel adjust- ment	129
㉒	Hood lock release	326
㉓	Additional switch unit	30

At a glance

Instrument cluster

1



N54.32-2385-31

	Function	Page
①	Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons	145
②	Instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons*	145
③	M Changes the standard display	151
	Selects menus	151
④	🛑 Checks the engine oil level	159
⑤	Reset button	145

	Function	Page
⑥	Speedometer with: Indicator and warning lamps	148 24
⑦	Indicator and warning lamps	24
⑧	Display on vehicles without steering wheel buttons	151
⑨	Display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons*	159
⑩	Tachometer with: Indicator and warning lamps	148 24

	Function	Page
⑪	+ Instrument lighting - brighter / dimmer	147
⑫	Fuel gauge with: Reserve fuel warning lamp	149 477
	Fuel filler flap location indicator ◀ : Fuel filler flap is on the left-hand side	

At a glance

Instrument cluster

1



Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

Display ⑧ contains a digital fuel gauge.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*:

The tachometer contains an analog fuel gauge.

Indicator and Warning Lamps		Page
	ESP® warning lamp	74, 471
	ASR warning lamp	75, 467
	Coolant level too low	476
	Coolant temperature too high	477
	Restraint systems malfunction	472

Indicator and Warning Lamps		Page
	Brake fluid level too low	466
	EBV malfunction	464
	Malfunction in trailer's brake booster	467
	Engine oil level warning	473
	Engine diagnostic indicator lamp	479
	Pre-glow system, diesel engine only	190, 478
	Turn signal, left	136

Indicator and warning lamps	Page
 Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale, USA only	480
Low tire pressure telltale*, Canada only	480
 Windshield washer/headlamp cleaning system* washer fluid level too low	484
 Door open	485
 Turn signal, right	136
 ABS malfunction	469

Indicator and warning lamps	Page
 Brake pads/linings worn	473
 ASR malfunction BAS malfunction	467 467
 ESP [®] malfunction	471
 Reserve fuel	477
Fuel filler cap open	478
 Water in the fuel	484
 Battery charge malfunction	472
 Defective bulb	131
 Handbrake applied	195

Indicator and warning lamps	Page
 Low-beam headlamps on	133
 ADR Operating speed governor on*	280
 High-beam headlamps on	133
 Seat belt reminder	484



Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*:
Corresponding messages may also be shown in display (▷ page 159).

At a glance

Steering wheel with buttons*

1



	Function	Page
①	Display	154
	Controlling the operating system	
②	To select a submenu or adjust the volume	154
	 Up / increases the volume	
	 Down / decreases the volume	
③	Telephone* functions	182
	 Accepts a call / starts dialing	

	Function	Page
	 Ends a call / rejects an incoming call	182
④	To jump from one menu to another	154
	 Forward	
	 Backward	
⑤	To jump from one submenu to another	154
	 Forward	
	 Backward	

▼ Center console



	Function	Page
①	Storage compartment	298
②	Radio*, see the separate operating instructions	
③	Air-conditioning control panel	222
④	Heater* control panel	233
④	Center console switch unit	29

	Function	Page
⑤	Storage compartment or CD changer*, see the separate operating instructions	
⑥	Cup holder with: Ashtray Cigarette lighter	299 302 303
⑦	12 V socket	304

At a glance

Overhead control panel*

1



	Function	Page
①	Hands-free microphone for telephone*	
②	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	140
③	Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off	140
④	Eyeglass compartment or Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)*	298 79

	Function	Page
⑤	Switches the interior lighting on/off	139
⑥	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	140
⑦	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof*	251

▼ Switch units

Center console switch unit



The number of switches may vary, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

	Function	Page
	Opens/closes the left-hand electric sliding door*	95
	Opens/closes the right-hand electric sliding door*	95
	Switches the left/right seat heating*	124
	Switches the rear window heating* on/off	219
	Switches the windshield heating* on/off	217
	Activates/deactivates ASR	76

	Function	Page
	Switches the hazard warning flashers on/off	138
	Central locking	108
	Interior/rear compartment	108
	Switches the Parktronic system (PTS)* on/off	260
	Opens/closes the right-hand electric sliding door*	95

At a glance

Switch units

Additional switch units



Switch unit between the light switch and the steering wheel

	Function	Page
	Switches the heater booster function* on/off	246
	Switches auxiliary heating* on/off	242
	Switches the heater booster function* on/off	246
	Adjusts the working engine speed*	282

	Function	Page
	Switches the operating speed governor* on/off	280
	Ventilates the load compartment, air in/air out*	253



The layout of the switches may vary, depending on the vehicle's equipment.



Switch unit between the steering wheel and the ignition lock

	Function	Page
 	Switches the rear-compartment convenience interior lighting*	142



The layout of the switches may vary, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

At a glance

Door control panel

1



	Function	Page
①	Adjusts the exterior mirrors*	212
②	Selects an exterior mirror*	212
③	Opens / closes the left-hand side window	249
④	Opens / closes the right-hand side window	249

Occupant safety.....	34
Emergency exit.....	68
Driving safety systems.....	71
Anti-theft systems.....	79

Occupant safety

Restraint systems

This section contains all the most important information about the restraint systems in your vehicle. In an accident, your vehicle collides with another object, e.g. another vehicle. This may cause your vehicle to accelerate or decelerate extremely quickly. During this acceleration or deceleration, the vehicle occupants will be moved in the opposite direction to the force of the impact. There is therefore the risk of vehicle occupants injuring themselves on the vehicle interior or on parts of the vehicle. The purpose of supplemental restraint systems, i.e.

principally the seat belts supplemented by emergency tensioning retractors, belt force limiters and airbags when necessary, is to minimize this risk of injury. However, the seat belts and airbags cannot generally prevent injuries caused by objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

The most important restraint systems are:

- the seat belts
- restraint systems for children, since they are the most effective means of reducing the extent to which the occupants are moved in the event of an accident

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System), comprising:
 - **SRS** warning lamp
 - emergency tensioning retractors
 - belt force limiters
 - airbags

An airbag increases the degree of protection afforded to vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt and is therefore only to be considered as an additional restraint system to the seat belt.

Airbags do not in any way relieve any vehicle occupants of the need to wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

This is partly because an airbag is not activated in all accident situations because in some cases it would not provide any additional protection to that already afforded by a correctly fastened seat belt.

Furthermore, an activated airbag can only provide increased protection if the seat belt is being worn correctly, because:

- the belt helps to hold the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- the belt prevents the vehicle occupant from being propelled in the opposite direction to the force of impact, e.g. in the event of a head-on collision, and is therefore better able to reduce the risk of injury

In accidents in which an airbag is activated, the airbag will therefore only offer an increase in the protection provided by the seat belt, i.e. additional protection, if the seat belt is worn correctly.

Warning

Modifications to or work incorrectly carried out on a restraint system (seat belt and seat belt anchorages, emergency tensioning retractor, belt force limiter or airbag) or its wiring, or tampering with other networked electronic systems, could cause the restraint systems to stop working correctly.

Continued

Occupant safety

Warning (Continued)



The airbags or emergency tensioning retractors could, for example, be activated inadvertently or could fail in accidents in which the deceleration force is sufficient to trigger the airbag. For this reason, do not modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

Seat belts

Warning



Airbags do offer additional protection but they are not a substitute for the seat belts. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries, make sure that all occupants – in particular, expectant mothers – wear their seat belt correctly at all times, have adopted a normal sitting position and that the seat is positioned as upright as possible.

The most important restraint systems in the vehicle are the seat belts and child restraint systems. They are the most effective means of preventing vehicle occupants from moving towards the point of impact and thus reducing the risk of occupants hitting parts of the vehicle interior.



In many countries there are regulations concerning the use of seat belts and child restraint systems.

Warning

A seat belt that is worn incorrectly or not at all, or that is not correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle, cannot perform its intended protective function. In certain circumstances, you could be seriously or even fatally injured. Make sure, that all occupants – in particular, expectant mothers – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

You must make sure that the belt:

- is routed as low as possible across your pelvic area, for example across your hip joints and not across your abdomen
- fits closely
- is not twisted
- is routed across the middle of your shoulder
- is not routed across your neck or under your arm

Continued

Warning (Continued)

- is pulled tight across the lap by pulling upwards on the shoulder belt

Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if it is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, for example a winter coat.

Do not route the belt strap over sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located in or on your clothing, for example eyeglasses, pens or keys.

Continued

Occupant safety

2

Warning (Continued)



The belt strap could otherwise tear in the event of an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured as a result.

Only one person may use each seat belt at any one time.

A child must never be carried sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child, and the child and other vehicle occupants could be seriously or fatally injured in the event of abrupt braking or an accident.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall or children under 12 years of age cannot wear their seat belt properly. They therefore require additional restraint systems on suitable vehicle seats for protection in an accident. Always observe the installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the child restraint systems.

Warning



The seat belt only provides its intended degree of protection if the seat backrest is positioned as vertically as possible, allowing the occupant to sit upright. Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. Therefore, position the backrest as vertically as possible. Never drive with the backrest tilted too far back. You could otherwise be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or abrupt braking.

Warning



The seat belt cannot perform its protective function correctly if the seat belt strap or buckle are dirty or damaged. You should therefore keep the belt strap and buckle clean, as otherwise the belt latch plate may not be able to engage correctly.

Check regularly that the seat belts:

- are not damaged
- are not routed over sharp edges
- are not trapped

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The belt strap could otherwise tear in the event of an accident. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

Always have seats belts that are damaged or have been subjected to a heavy load in an accident replaced, and their anchorages checked, at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop .

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends that you only use seat belts that have been specially approved for your vehicle by the manufacturer.

Occupant safety

Wearing seat belts



- ① Belt sash guide (▷ page 41)
- ② Belt latch plate
- ③ Release button
- ④ Buckle

- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly from the seat belt reel holder.
- ▶ Route the belt over your shoulder.
- ▶ Click belt latch plate ② into buckle ④.
- ▶ Adjust the belt to the correct height if necessary.
- ▶ Pull the shoulder section of the belt upwards to tighten the belt against your body if necessary.

You will find additional information about special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints on (▷ page 49).

Adjusting the belt height

Warning



Only adjust the belt height when the vehicle is stationary and the handbrake is applied.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat adjusting movement and thereby endanger yourself and others.

You can adjust the belt height for the following seats:

- Driver's seat
- Outer passenger's seat

Adjust the belt height in such a way that the shoulder belt is routed over the middle of the shoulder.



Belt sash guide with height adjustment

⑤ Release button

- ▶ **To raise the belt height:** slide belt sash guide ① upward.

Belt sash guide ① engages in various positions.

- ▶ **To lower the belt height:** press and hold release button ⑤.
- ▶ Slide belt sash guide ① to the desired height.
- ▶ Let go of release button ⑤ and make sure that belt sash guide ① engages.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) may consist of the following components, depending on the equipment level:

- **SRS** warning lamp
- Emergency tensioning retractors
- Belt force limiters
- Airbag system with:
 - Airbag control unit
 - Airbags

Occupant safety

SRS warning lamp

The SRS performs a self-test at regular intervals when the ignition is switched on and while the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

2

The **SRS** warning lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22) comes on for approximately 4 seconds when you switch on the ignition.

Warning



A malfunction has occurred if the **SRS** warning lamp:

- does not come on when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after approximately 4 seconds
- lights up again

Individual systems may be activated unintentionally or may not be triggered in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In this case, have the SRS system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Continued

Occupant safety**Warning (Continued)**

Emergency tensioning retractors and airbags contain Perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines.

California residents, see
<http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Hazardous-Waste/Perchlorate/index.cfm>.

Activation of emergency tensioning retractors, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data, such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first stage, the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the emergency tensioning retractors.

The front airbags are not triggered unless a second activation threshold is exceeded, i.e. if there is a greater rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Criteria for triggering of emergency tensioning retractors and airbags

To determine whether it is necessary to trigger an emergency tensioning retractor or airbag, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of deceleration or acceleration during the initial phase of the collision.

Occupant safety

The emergency tensioning retractor and airbag activation thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of the vehicle deceleration. This process is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.



Airbags are not triggered in all types of accident. They are actually controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are triggered in an accident.

The various airbag systems work independently of each other. However, all systems depend on the type (head-on or side impact) and severity (in particular vehicle deceleration or acceleration) of accident determined in the initial phase of the accident.

Vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of the force during the impact
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the composition of the object involved in the collision, for example the other vehicle

Factors that cannot be seen or measured until after the collision are not used to determine whether the airbag should be triggered and are not decisive for this.

The vehicle may be substantially deformed without an airbag being triggered, for example if only relatively easily-deformable vehicle parts such as the hood or fenders are affected by the collision and the required deceleration threshold is not reached. On the other hand, airbags may be triggered even though the vehicle only displays minor deformation, if, for example, rigid vehicle parts such as a longitudinal member are affected by the impact, thus causing vehicle deceleration to exceed the pre-determined threshold.

Emergency tensioning retractors, belt force limiters

If the vehicle is equipped with a driver's airbag, the driver's and the passenger's seat belts are equipped with emergency tensioning retractors.

A belt force limiter additionally installed in the seat belt reduces the load exerted by the seat belt on the occupant when it is triggered.

Emergency tensioning retractors tension the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.



Emergency tensioning retractors do not correct:

- incorrect sitting positions
- incorrectly worn seat belts

Emergency tensioning retractors do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

Occupant safety

When the ignition is on, the emergency tensioning retractor is activated:

- only if the restraint systems are operational (the **SRS**-warning lamp comes on for approximately 4 seconds after the ignition is switched on) (▷ page 42).
- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, if there is a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in the initial stages of a collision
- in the event of a side impact, if the vehicle suddenly decelerates or accelerates in a lateral direction at the initial stage of the impact and the vehicle is equipped with thorax sidebags and /or windowbags.

If the emergency tensioning retractors are triggered, you will hear a bang that is generally harmless to your hearing. A small amount of powder may also be released. The **SRS** warning lamp lights up.

Warning



If the emergency tensioning retractors have been triggered, have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Emergency tensioning retractors contain Perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines.

California residents, see <http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Hazardous-Waste/Perchlorate/index.cfm>.

Airbag system

Your vehicle is equipped with the following airbags, depending on the equipment version:

- Driver's front airbag, located in the steering wheel
- Passenger's front airbag, located above the glove box
- Thorax sidebags* in the outer sides of the driver's seat and the passenger's individual seat
- Windowbags* in the side of the roof frame between the A and B-pillars

Each airbag's cover is marked with the letters "SRS/AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG".

Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries in the event of an accident with a high rate of deceleration, for example due to an airbag inflating within milliseconds, or due to sudden braking, please observe the following points:

- All vehicle occupants must select a seat position in which they can wear their seat belt correctly and which is as far back from the airbag as possible. The seat position of the driver must be such that the vehicle can be driven safely. The distance from the driver's seat to the pedals must be

Continued

Warning (Continued)

such that the driver can fully depress the pedals. The distance between the driver's chest and the center of the airbag cover must be more than 10 in (25 cm). The driver's arms should be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel.

- Vehicle occupants should wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as upright as possible. The head restraints should support the back of the head at about eye level.

Continued

Occupant safety

2

Warning (Continued)



- Move the passenger's seat as far to the rear as possible, especially if a child is secured in a restraint system installed on this seat.
- On vehicles with a passenger's airbag, it is not permitted to secure a rearward-facing child restraint system to the passenger's seat (▷ page 57). Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system must be secured on a suitable rear seat.
- Do not lean forward, for example over the padded boss of the steering wheel, especially when the vehicle is in motion.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Only hold the steering wheel by the outer rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. If you hold the inside of the steering wheel, you could be injured if the airbag were to be triggered.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are present between the vehicle occupants and the deployment range of the airbags.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Do not cover the padded boss of the steering wheel, the passenger's airbag cover, the windowbag cover or the thorax sidebag cover with film or other material. Do not affix any badges or stickers to these areas.
- Do not hang any hard objects, for example coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not place any items in the storage compartment above the passenger's airbag if they protrude from the compartment. The passenger's airbag must be able to inflate unimpeded.

The risk of injuries from an airbag cannot be entirely ruled out due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to inflate.

How airbags work

An airbag inflates within milliseconds. The **SRS** warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.



If the airbags are triggered, you will hear a bang and a small amount of dust may also be released. The bang will not damage your hearing and the dust does not constitute a health hazard.

Airbag inflation slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

When the vehicle occupant makes contact with the airbag, hot gas flows out of the inflated airbag. This reduces the load on the head and upper body of the vehicle occupant. The airbag is therefore in a deflated state after an accident.

Warning



After an airbag has been triggered:

- airbag parts are hot – do not touch them, otherwise you could be burnt
- the airbags must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Occupant safety

2

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Airbags contain Perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines.

California residents, see <http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Hazardous-Waste/Perchlorate/index.cfm>.

Warning



A small amount of fine powder is released as an airbag inflates. This powder does not constitute a health hazard, nor does it imply that fire has broken out in the vehicle. This powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties for persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory conditions. To avoid these breathing difficulties, you should either:

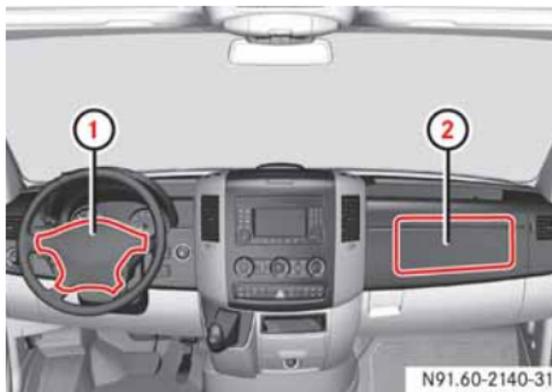
- leave the vehicle immediately, if it is possible to do so safely
- or
- open the window to allow fresh air to enter

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection to the driver's and passenger's head and chest.

The driver's airbag is located in the steering wheel housing; the passenger's is above the glove box.

Occupant safety



- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Passenger's airbag

Driver's front airbag ① inflates in front of the steering wheel; passenger's front airbag ② inflates in front of and above the glove box and the center console.

The driver's front airbag and passenger's front airbag are triggered:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle

Thorax sidebags*

Warning



For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends that you use seat covers that have been tested for Sprinter vehicles and that have a seam for thorax sidebags. A thorax sidebag may otherwise not inflate correctly and could fail to provide the intended degree of protection in the event of a collision. You can obtain these covers from an authorized Sprinter Dealer, for example.

Occupant safety

2

Warning



To reduce the risk of injury to occupants if a thorax sidebag is triggered, make sure that:

- no persons, animals or objects are present between the vehicle occupants and the thorax sidebag deployment range
- no accessories, for example cup holders, are secured to the doors
- only light items of clothing are hung from the coat hooks in the vehicle
- there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of items of clothing

Warning



Observe the following to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury if the thorax sidebag is triggered:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must never lean their head against the area of the window in which the thorax sidebag inflates.
- Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as upright as possible.
- Always secure children who are less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall or under 12 years of age in a suitable child restraint system.

The purpose of the thorax sidebags is to increase the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck and arms) of the occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The thorax sidebags are installed in the outer sides of the backrests on the driver's seat and the passenger's individual seat

Occupant safety



① Thorax sidebag

The thorax sidebags are triggered:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction, for example in the event of a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags

In the event of an accident, the thorax sidebag next to the outer seat side inflates between the door and the chest area of the occupant.

You will find additional information about airbag deployment on (▷ page 49).

You will find additional information about the triggering of emergency tensioning retractors and belt force limiters on (▷ page 45).

Occupant safety

Windowbags*

Warning



To ensure that windowbags can provide the intended degree of protection when deployed, make sure that no persons, animals or objects are present between the vehicle occupants and the deployment range of the windowbags.

Warning



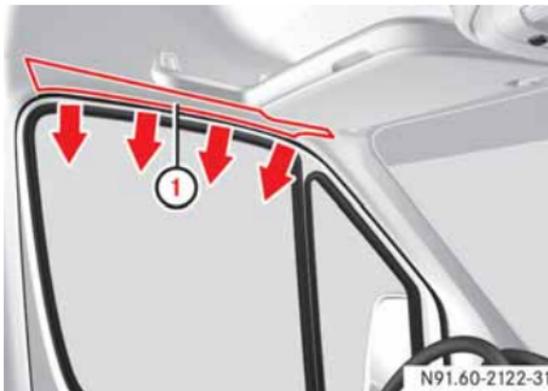
Observe the following to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury if the windowbag is triggered:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must never lean their head against the area of the window in which the windowbag inflates.
- Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times.
- Always secure children who are less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall or under 12 years of age in a suitable child restraint system.

The windowbags are designed to increase protection to the head (but not to the chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side on which the impact occurs.

The relevant windowbag is installed in the side of the roof frame behind the trim panel between the A and B-pillar.

Occupant safety



① Windowbag

The windowbags are triggered:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the front airbags

You will find additional information about airbag deployment on (▷ page 49).

You will find additional information about the triggering of emergency tensioning retractors and belt force limiters on (▷ page 45).

Children in the vehicle

If a child is traveling in the vehicle:

- secure the child in a child restraint system appropriate to his/her age and size, preferably on a suitable seat in the rear
- ensure that the child is strapped in throughout the trip

You can obtain child seats and information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Occupant safety

2

Warning



Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold

Do not expose child restraint systems to direct sunlight. Metallic parts of the child restraint system could heat up, for example,

Continued

Warning (Continued)



for example, and the child could burn him / herself on the hot parts.

If the children open a door, they could:

- cause injury to others as a result
- get out of the vehicle and could either injure themselves when doing so or they could be injured by passing vehicles
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due in particular to the height of the passenger compartment from the ground

Warning



Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or load compartment unless they are secured. You will find further information under “Transporting” (▷ page 283) and “Features” (▷ page 295) in the “Controls in detail” section.

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to occupants, particularly children, in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change of direction
- an accident

Occupant safety**Child restraint systems**

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

Warning

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

Occupant safety

2

Warning



To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury to a child in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction:

- Always secure children less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall or under 12 years of age in a special child restraint system installed on a suitable vehicle seat, since the seat belts are not designed for this body size.
- Do not secure children under 12 years of age on the passenger's seat unless

Continued

Warning (Continued)



they are secured in a suitable forward-facing child restraint system.

- It is not permitted to secure a child in the passenger's seat or the center position of the front bench seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger's airbag. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- Always move the passenger's seat to its rearmost position if you have secured a child on this seat in a forward-facing child restraint system.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- A child must never be carried sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child as a result of the forces acting in the event of an accident, braking or abrupt changes in direction. The child would be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or fatally injured.
- Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

Warning

If the child restraint system is not installed correctly on a suitable vehicle seat, the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or fatally injured. For this reason, always observe the installation instructions issued by the child restraint system manufacturer and the intended use for the child restraint system when fitting it.

It is advisable to install the child restraint system on one of the rear seats.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

The child is generally better protected there.

Do not place objects (for example a cushion) underneath the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must be in contact with the seat cushion at all times.

Child restraint systems must not be used without the original cover. Replace damaged covers only with original covers.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems recommended by the manufacturer.

Warning

If you no longer require the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt.

The restraint system could otherwise be thrown through the vehicle interior in the event of an accident.

Occupant safety

2

Warning



A child secured in a child restraint system could be seriously or fatally injured in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction if the child restraint system or its securing system is already damaged or has been subjected to a load in an accident.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Have restraint systems and their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked and, if necessary, replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. All work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap / shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a top tether anchorage point and a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, make sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.



Passenger's sun visor with warning sticker



Warning symbol for rearward-facing child seat

Occupant safety

ISOFIX child seat securing system/ Child seat anchors - LATCH type

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system on the rear seats for special LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) child restraint systems with matching mounting fittings.

2

The LATCH type anchors for child restraint systems are installed between the seat cushion and the backrest:

- on the outside left and right on narrow rear bench seats with 3 seats
- on the outside left on rear bench seats with 2 seats



Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

Warning



A LATCH type child restraint system that has been secured using the ISOFIX child seat securing system is unable to provide adequate protection for children who weigh more than 48 lbs (22 kg). For this reason, only secure children weighing less than 48 lbs (22 kg) in a LATCH type child restraint system secured using the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), you should secure the LATCH type child restraint system with a lap-shoulder belt.

Warning



If the child restraint system has not been installed correctly on a suitable vehicle seat, the child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident or sudden braking and could be seriously or fatally injured. You must therefore observe the installation instructions issued by the child restraint system manufacturer when installing a child restraint system.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



On the rear bench seat, only use LATCH type child restraint systems with ISOFIX child seat mountings that have been recommended by the manufacturer.

An incorrectly installed child restraint system could come loose and the child or other vehicle occupants could be fatally injured. You must therefore make sure that the child restraint system is engaged in the securing rings on the left and right-hand sides after it has been installed.

Warning



If the child restraint system or its securing system, for example the ISOFIX child seat securing system, are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an accident, the child secured in it could suffer severe or fatal injuries in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

Continued

Occupant safety

Warning (Continued)



For this reason, have restraint systems and their mountings checked immediately and replaced if necessary at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required if they are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an accident.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! CAUTION

Take care not to trap the seat belt on the middle seat when you install the child restraint system.



① Securing rings - LATCH type anchors

Warning



Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured by a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold

Continued

Warning (Continued)



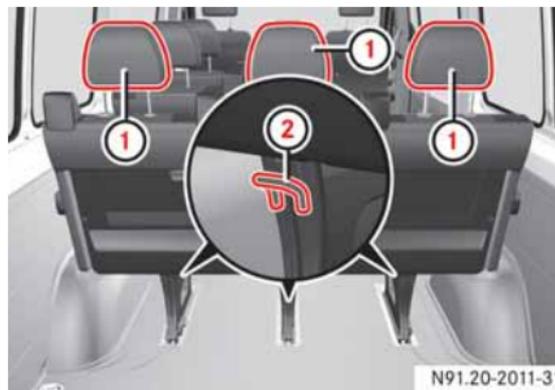
Do not expose child restraint systems to direct sunlight. Metallic parts of the child restraint system could heat up, for example, and the child could burn him / herself on the hot parts.

If the children open a door, they could:

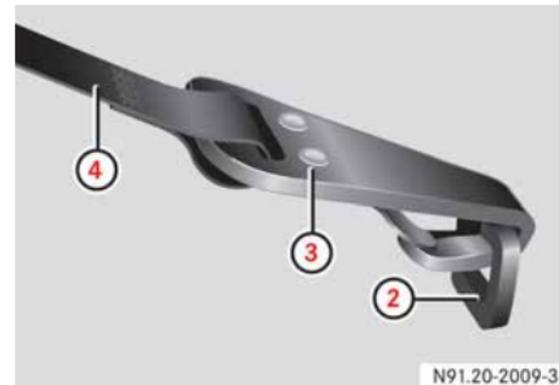
- cause injury to others as a result
- get out of the vehicle and could either injure themselves when doing so or they could be injured by passing vehicles
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due in particular to the height of the passenger compartment from the ground

TopTether

The TopTether anchorages are on the feet of the rear bench seat.



- ① Head restraints
- ② TopTether anchorages



- ② TopTether anchorage
- ③ TopTether hook
- ④ TopTether belt of LATCH type child restraint system

Occupant safety

- ▶ Slide head restraint ① upward.
- ▶ Guide TopTether belt ④ under head restraint ① from the front and between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook TopTether hook ③ into TopTether anchorage ② on the feet of the bench seat.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① back down a little (▷ page 123). Make sure that TopTether belt ④ can move freely.
- ▶ Install the LATCH type child restraint system with TopTether. The manufacturer's installation instructions must be observed.

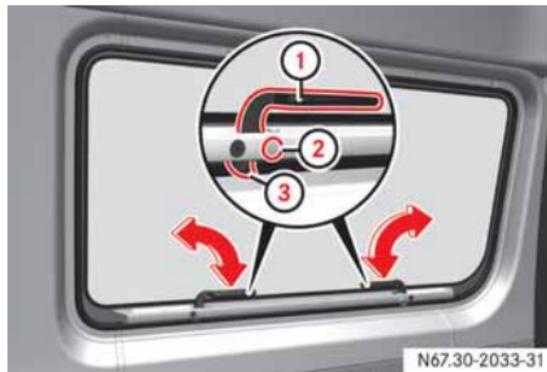
▼ Emergency exit

Emergency exit window*

The vehicle can be equipped with an emergency exit window. The emergency exit window is only intended for emergencies and may only be opened when the vehicle is stationary.

In an emergency or following an accident, the occupants of the vehicle can exit the vehicle via the open emergency exit window.

The emergency exit window is the first window behind the driver's seat on the driver's side. It bears the letters "Emergency Exit".



- ① Handles
- ② Safety bolts
- ③ Locking mechanisms

Warning



Compliance with the following requirements is essential in order to be able to safely use the emergency exit window in the event of an emergency:

- Inform the vehicle occupants about the emergency exit window and explain its operation before setting out. Clearly point out the known risks here.

Continued

Emergency exit

Warning (Continued)



- Only vehicle occupants who are able to operate the emergency exit window are permitted to sit next to the emergency exit window.
- Access to the emergency exit window must be free of obstacles. Do not place any large or heavy objects on the seats or in front of the seats next to the emergency exit window.
- Do not use the window handles as hooks, e.g., for lightweight objects, bags or items of clothing.

Warning



Please observe the following instructions to reduce the risk of an accident or injury when exiting the vehicle through the emergency exit window:

- Only open the emergency exit window when the vehicle is stationary.
- Take care not to trap anyone when closing and opening the emergency exit window. Somebody must hold the emergency exit window open.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Pay attention to the traffic conditions when opening the emergency exit window and make sure there is sufficient clearance.
- Pay attention to the traffic conditions when exiting the vehicle and take account of the vehicle height and the surrounding conditions.

Extreme caution must be exercised in particular if there are children in the vicinity.

Emergency exit

Warning



If you continue your journey without closing and locking the emergency exit window, it may come out of its frame and cause an accident.

You should, therefore, check the locking mechanism and safety bolts on the emergency exit window before setting out.

The emergency exit window may only be opened when the vehicle is stationary.

! CAUTION

Make sure there is enough space to open the emergency exit window. You must hold the open window in position. Otherwise, you could damage it.

- ▶ **To open:** turn both handles ① to a vertical position. This releases the safety bolts ②.
The window is unlocked.
- ▶ Use the handles to push the window outward and hold it steady. Make sure you have enough space to do this.

- ▶ **To close:** close the window.
- ▶ Turn both handles ① to a horizontal position. Make sure that the locking mechanisms ③ are located on the inside of the window frame.
The window is locked.
- ▶ Renew the safety bolts ② before driving the vehicle again.
Please contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer for information about how to do this.

Driving safety systems

2

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- ASR (acceleration skid control)
- EBV (electronic brake force distribution)



The maximum effect of ABS, BAS, ESP®, ASR and EBV can only be achieved if you:

- always drive with the correct tire pressures adjusted according to the load (▷ page 368)
- use winter tires (M+S tires) in wintry conditions, with snow chains if necessary

Warning



There is an increased risk of an accident if you:

- drive too fast, in particular when cornering and on a wet or slippery road surface
- drive too close to the vehicle in front

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce this risk and are unable to override the laws of physics.

Continued

Driving safety systems

Warning (Continued)



Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions, and maintain an adequately safe distance from other road users as well as any obstacles on the road.



Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes (▷ page 622), otherwise the driving safety systems will not work correctly.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 3 mph (5 km/h) upwards, regardless of road surface conditions.

ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Warning



Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal may reduce the braking effect.

There is a malfunction if the  indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 469).

Despite this, the normal driving and braking functions remain available.

Driving safety systems

Braking

If ABS intervenes during braking, you will feel the steering wheel vibrate gently and the brake pedal pulsate.

If ABS intervenes:

- ▶ Continue to depress the brake pedal firmly until the braking situation is over.

For full brake application:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Warning



Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions, and maintain an adequately safe distance from other road users as well as any obstacles on the road.

If ABS malfunctions, the wheels could lock when you brake. This means that the steerability of the vehicle is restricted during braking and the stopping distance may increase. If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, BAS is also deactivated.

Brake Assist (BAS)

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically increases the brake pressure, thereby reducing the stopping distance.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.

ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes will work as normal again. BAS is deactivated.

Driving safety systems

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

There is a malfunction if the  indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 75).

Warning



If BAS malfunctions, the brake system is still available with the full brake boosting effect. In an emergency braking situation, however, the braking force will not be additionally boosted automatically and the stopping distance may increase.

Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects a tendency of the vehicle to understeer or oversteer (skidding) in good time. ESP® stabilizes the vehicle by braking individual wheels, limiting the engine power output, and greatly assists you when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces. ESP® also stabilizes the vehicle when braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the  warning lamp in the speedometer flashes.

Warning



Proceed as follows if the  warning lamp in the speedometer flashes:

- Do not deactivate ASR under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Otherwise, the vehicle could begin to skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® is unable to override the laws of physics.

Driving safety systems

There is a malfunction if the **ESP** indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 471).

If ESP[®] malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

2

! CAUTION

Only operate the vehicle briefly (maximum of 10 seconds) on a brake dynamometer. The key must be turned to position **1** in the ignition lock during this time. You could damage the drive train or the brake system.

! CAUTION

Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (for example for performance testing). If you wish to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

Acceleration skid control (ASR)

ASR improves traction for a sustained period, i.e. the transfer of power from the tires to the road surface, and thus also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. ASR assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on smooth and slippery surfaces.

ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque to prevent the drive wheels from spinning. When ASR intervenes, the  indicator lamp in the speedometer flashes.

Driving safety systems

If the road surface is not capable of providing sufficient traction, bearing in mind the tires, load and gradient, it is not be possible to pull away smoothly even with ASR.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

There is a malfunction if the  indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 75).

If ASR malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

Activating/deactivating ASR

ASR is automatically activated as soon as the engine is switched on.

It may be best to deactivate ASR in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ASR:

- the engine's torque is then no longer limited and the drive wheels could spin; the spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction
- traction control still intervenes by braking if one drive wheel reaches its grip limit, for example if the surface under one side of the vehicle is slippery. The wheel is then braked to increase traction in this situation.
- ESP[®] still intervenes to stabilize the vehicle

Driving safety systems

Warning



ESP® remains active despite ASR having been deactivated and carries out braking interventions if this is necessary to improve driving stability. The  warning lamp flashes.

If ASR is deactivated, there is an increased risk that the brake system of your vehicle could overheat and be damaged when subjected to high loads for a long period of time. A hot brake system also increases the stopping distance.

For this reason, only deactivate ASR when it is absolutely necessary.

The ASR switch is located on the center console.



① To deactivate/activate ASR

- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper section ① of the switch.

The  warning lamp in the speedometer lights up.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper section ① of the switch again.

The  warning lamp in the speedometer goes out.

Driving safety systems

Electronic brake force distribution (EBV)

EBV monitors and regulates the brake pressure at the rear wheels to improve driving stability during braking.

Warning



If the indicator lamps **ESP**, ,  and  light up while the vehicle is in motion, there could be a malfunction in the electronic braking force distribution (EBV). The vehicle could skid when the brakes are applied. You should, therefore, take particular care when driving.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Adapt your driving style to the road conditions. Driving too fast will increase the risk of an accident.

In the event of a malfunction in the electronic braking force distribution (EBV), you should take your vehicle for repair immediately to a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or work on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is a malfunction if the **ESP**, ,  and  indicator lamps are permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 464).

Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key.

2

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key or remote keyless entry transmitter with you and lock the vehicle. The engine could be started by anyone with a valid key or remote keyless entry transmitter that is left inside the vehicle.

- ▶ **To switch on:** remove the key from the ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).

Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)*

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is enabled and:

- a door is opened
- the hood is opened

Enabling the alarm system

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the  button on the key (▷ page 85).

The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 108) flashes.

Deactivating the anti-theft alarm system

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the  button on the key (▷ page 85).

The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 108) goes out.



Panel van and crewbus only:

If you unlock the vehicle using the remote control with key and do not open a door within 40 seconds, the vehicle locks again automatically.

Anti-theft systems**2**

The alarm system will be triggered if the vehicle has been locked with the key and is then unlocked from the inside.

Switching off the alarm

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
or
- ▶ Press the  button (▶ page 85).
The alarm is switched off.

Tow-away protection*

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes while tow-away protection is enabled.



The tow-away protection alarm is triggered shortly before the wheel leaves the ground if the vehicle is being jacked up on one side, for example.

Enabling tow-away protection

Tow-away protection is automatically enabled approximately 20 seconds after you lock the vehicle.

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock the vehicle.

Deactivating the tow-away protection for transportation

Deactivate tow-away protection if the vehicle is transported or loaded onto another vehicle. This will prevent false alarms.

The button is located in the overhead control panel.

Anti-theft systems



2

- ① To deactivate tow-away protection
- ② Indicator lamp

Turn the key to position **0** or **1** (▷ page 114) in the ignition lock or remove the key.



When the ignition is switched off (▷ page 114), you cannot deactivate tow-away protection.

- ▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up for approximately 5 seconds after the button is released.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the key.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Interior motion sensor*

If the anti-theft alarm system is enabled and the vehicle is locked, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if one of the side windows or the rear window on your vehicle is smashed and someone reaches into the interior, for example.

Enabling the interior motion sensor

- ▶ Close the side windows and the sliding sunroof*.

This will prevent false alarms.

- ▶ Lock your vehicle.

The interior motion sensor is enabled after approximately 40 seconds.

Anti-theft systems



Do not leave anything (for example mascots or coat hangers) hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim. This will prevent false alarms.

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if people or animals remain in the locked vehicle. This will prevent false alarms.

The button is located in the overhead control panel.



- ① To deactivate the interior motion sensor
- ② Indicator lamp

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** (▷ page 114) in the ignition lock or remove the key.
- ▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up for approximately 5 seconds after the button is released.



The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Opening and closing.....	85
Key positions.....	114
Seats.....	115
Steering wheel adjustment.....	129
Lighting.....	131
Instrument cluster.....	145
Operating system without steering wheel buttons.....	150
Operating system with steering wheel buttons*	154
Driving and parking.....	185
Automatic transmission.....	205
Good visibility.....	212

Air conditioning.....	220
Open air.....	249
Driving systems.....	255
Operating the vehicle.....	280
Transporting.....	283
Features.....	295

▼ Opening and closing

Your vehicle is supplied with either 2 or 4* remote keyless entry transmitters or 4 keys* without remote control.

Vehicle keys* which were not included with delivery must be activated before they can be used. You can obtain further information at any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key* or remote keyless entry transmitter with you and lock the vehicle. The engine could be started by anyone with a valid key* or remote keyless entry transmitter that is left inside the vehicle.

You will find information about opening and closing your vehicle with the key in the “Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the key” section (▷ page 90).

Remote control with key

Included with your vehicle are 2 or 4* remote keyless entry transmitters with a folding mechanical key.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: ▷▷

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

- (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Remote controls with keys which were not included with delivery must be activated at an authorized Sprinter Dealer before they can be used.

The remote keyless entry transmitter transmits in all directions. It does not have to be pointed at the vehicle.

The remote keyless entry transmitter has an average range of about 32 ft (about 10 m). Always verify the correct operation of the remote keyless entry transmitter by checking whether the locking knobs on the driver's and passenger's doors move down and whether the turn signals flash.

The remote control unlocks the driver's door and/or all doors centrally. If programmed as a factory setting, it locks the following centrally:

- the driver's and passenger's door
- the sliding doors
- the rear doors



If the driver's or passenger's door is not completely closed, the respective door is not locked.

If one sliding door or rear door is not completely closed, all doors of the load compartment are not locked.

The remote keyless entry transmitter will not function when there is a vehicle key inserted in the ignition lock.

Warning



Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured by a child restraint system.

The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- unlock the door on vehicles with an electric sliding door by pressing the central locking button, and then open the doors and thereby injure other persons
- get out of the vehicle and could either injure themselves when doing so or they could be injured by passing vehicles
- be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat

Controls in detail

Opening and closing



3

Remote control with key

- ① To unlock the sliding doors and rear doors and opens or closes the electric sliding door*
- ② Unlocking button
- ③ Locking button
- ④ Release button for mechanical key
- ⑤ Battery check lamp.

! CAUTION

Do not expose the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation, otherwise this may interfere with the functions of the key.

Protect the key from moisture to prevent malfunctions.

i

To prevent theft, only use the remote control in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

In an emergency, the driver's door and rear door can also be unlocked manually using the key.

As a precaution, both remote controls should always be carried.

Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press the or button for longer than 2 seconds.

The battery check lamp ⑤ comes on briefly to indicate that the remote control batteries are in order.

Change the batteries immediately if the lamp does not light up briefly during check (▷ page 536).

Opening and closing

Locking the vehicle centrally

- ▶ Press the  button.

The turn signals flash three times if:

- the drive authorization system or the anti-theft alarm system (ATA)* is activated
- all the doors are closed



Make sure that the locking knobs have dropped down.



If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the remote control

Unlocking the driver's door

- ▶ Press the  button.

The turn signals flash once.

The anti-theft alarm system (ATA)* is deactivated.



Panel van and crewbus only:

If you unlock the vehicle using the remote control with key and do not open a door within 40 seconds, the vehicle locks again automatically.

Unlocking the vehicle centrally

- ▶ Unlock the driver's door.
- ▶ Press the  button within 2 seconds again.

The turn signals flash once.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

*Unlocking the sliding doors and the rear door**

When the vehicle is locked, the  button can only be used to unlock the sliding doors and the rear door.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The turn signals flash once.

3

Opening the electric sliding doors

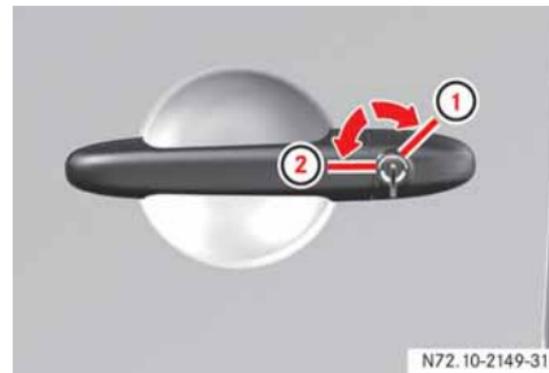
- ▶ Press and hold the  button.

The turn signals flash once.

Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the key

If the doors can no longer be locked or unlocked with the remote control, you can lock and unlock the driver's door and the rear doors with the key.

Unlocking the vehicle

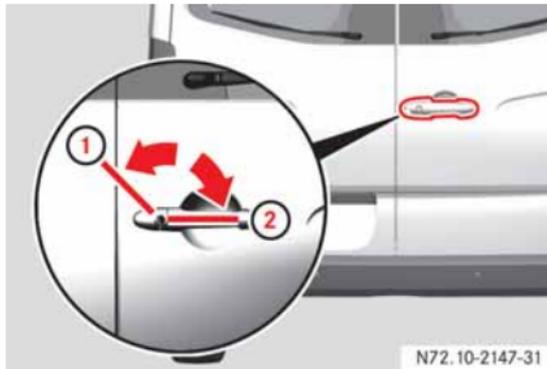


N72.10-2149-31

Driver's door

- ① To lock
- ② To unlock

Opening and closing



Rear door

- ① To lock
- ② To unlock

- ▶ Insert the key all the way into the door lock and turn it in direction ②.
The door is unlocked.



The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you open the vehicle using the key.

The alarm can be disabled in the following ways:

- ▶ Press the  button on the remote control.
- or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

Locking the vehicle

Only the driver's door and the rear doors can be locked with the key.

- ▶ For all other doors, press the locking knob down.
 - ▶ Close the doors.
- The doors are locked.
- ▶ Insert the key all the way into the rear door lock and turn it to the left.

The rear doors are locked.

- ▶ Insert the key all the way into the driver's door lock and turn it to the right.

The driver's door is locked.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

Opening the driver's or passenger's door from the inside

Warning



Make sure nobody can become trapped when you close or open the doors. Take particular care, especially when children are near the vehicle.

Make sure there is sufficient clearance and that the traffic area is clear when opening the doors.

You could otherwise injure yourself and others.

You can open the driver's / passenger's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- ① Inside door handle
- ② Locking knob

► Pull door handle ①.
The door opens.

Sliding door

Warning



Make sure nobody can become trapped when you close or open the doors. Take particular care, especially when children are near the vehicle.

Make sure there is sufficient clearance and that the traffic area is clear when opening the doors.

You could otherwise injure yourself and others.

Warning



If the vehicle is parked on an incline, the sliding door may move of its own accord if it is open but not engaged. You or others could be trapped.

Make sure that the sliding door is engaged in the active retainer.



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

Always make sure that the open sliding door is correctly engaged in the detent.

To open the sliding door, it is necessary to pull the outside door handle first, or press the button on the inside handle, to release the sliding door from its detent.



When you open / close the sliding door, you can also detent it around half way so that it is not always necessary to open the door to the end stop to get in and out of the vehicle. The intermediate detent does not fully engage the sliding door.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing



- ① Outside door handle
- ② Button
- ③ Inside door handle
- ④ Locking knob

Opening /closing the sliding door from the outside

- ▶ **To open:** pull door handle ① to open the sliding door.
- ▶ Hold door handle ① and slide the sliding door towards the rear as far as the stop.
- ▶ **To close:** pull door handle ①, to release the sliding door from its detent and, holding door handle ①, pull the door firmly towards the front until it engages.

Opening /closing the sliding door from the inside

Open sliding door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- ▶ **To unlock:** pull locking knob ④ up.
Only this sliding door unlocks. The other doors remain locked.
- ▶ **To open:** press button ② to open the unlocked sliding door.
- ▶ Hold door handle ③ and slide the sliding door towards the rear as far as the stop.

Opening and closing

► **To close:** press button ② to release the sliding door from its detent and, holding door handle ③, pull the door firmly towards the front until it engages.

► **To lock:** press locking knob ④ down.

Only this sliding door is locked.

Electric closing aid*

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electric closing aid.

The electric closing aid helps you to close the sliding door. Closing the door does not require as much effort.

Warning



Make sure nobody can become trapped when you close the sliding door.

If someone is in danger of becoming trapped, pull the outside door handle or press the button on the inside door handle and open the sliding door.

Electric sliding door*

Warning



Make sure there is sufficient clearance and that the traffic area is clear when opening the doors. You could otherwise injure yourself and others.

When closing and opening the electric sliding doors, make sure that nobody is present within the operating range of the sliding door. People in the operating range of the sliding door may become trapped or injured as a result of the door's movement.

Continued

Opening and closing

Warning (Continued)



Take particular care, especially when children are near the vehicle.

The anti-trap protection function does not eliminate the possibility of fingers or other parts of the body being trapped against the door frame and therefore does not eliminate the risk of injury. Exercise particular care when the vehicle is parked on an incline.

The sliding door may move of its own accord in the event of a malfunction.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there are electric sliding doors on the left and / or right-hand side.

Open sliding door only when conditions are safe to do so. You can operate the electric sliding door as follows:

- Switch on the center console
- Switch in the doorway (B-pillar)
- Inside door handle
- Outside door handle
- Remote control

If the electric drive of the sliding door is at risk of overheating, e.g. as a result of frequent opening and closing within a short amount of time, the sliding door opens completely and is locked (function override). After approx. 30 seconds, the sliding door is again operational.

In the event of a malfunction or if the battery is disconnected, you can disconnect the sliding door from the electric drive via the unlocking mechanism and then open/close the sliding door manually (▷ page 520).

If the sliding door moves very slowly, emergency operation was activated following a malfunction. Have the malfunction corrected by a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Sprinter recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Opening /closing using the switch

Observe the notes on anti-trap protection (▷ page 101).



Sliding door switch on the center console

- ① To close the sliding door / to program the key (▷ page 100)
- ② To open the sliding door



Sliding door switch in the doorway (B-pillar)

- ③ To open /close the sliding door



On vehicles with a partition, the switch is located on the partition near the doorway level with the inside door handle.

- ▶ **To unlock the sliding door from inside:** press lower part of the central locking switch on the center console (▷ page 108).

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

or

- ▶ Pull the locking knob of the sliding door up (▷ page 94).

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

- ▶ **To open the sliding door:** briefly press lower part ② of the switch on the center console or briefly press switch ③ in the doorway.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door opens.

- ▶ **To close the sliding door:** briefly press upper part ① of the switch on the center console or briefly press switch ③ in the doorway.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door closes and a signal sounds.

- ▶ **To stop the sliding door:** press lower/upper part of the switch on the center console or press switch ③ in the doorway.

The sliding door stops.

- ▶ **To lock the sliding door from inside:** press lower part of the central locking switch on the center console (▷ page 108).

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

or

- ▶ Press the locking knob of the sliding door down (▷ page 94).



The indicator lamp in the sliding door switch on the center console lights up whenever the sliding door is open.

The sliding door can jam under unfavorable operating conditions such as frost, icing or heavy dirt. In this case, clean the door entry and proceed as follows:

- ▶ **To open the sliding door:** unlock the sliding door (▷ page 97).

Opening and closing

Opening / closing using the inside and outside door handles

Observe the notes on anti-trap protection (▷ page 101).



① Button

- ▶ Press and hold lower part ② of the switch on the center console or press and hold switch ③ in the doorway.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door opens.

- ▶ Release the switch.

The sliding door stops.

- ▶ **To close the sliding door:** press upper part ① of the switch on the center console or press and hold switch ③ in the doorway.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door closes and a signal sounds.

- ▶ Release the switch.

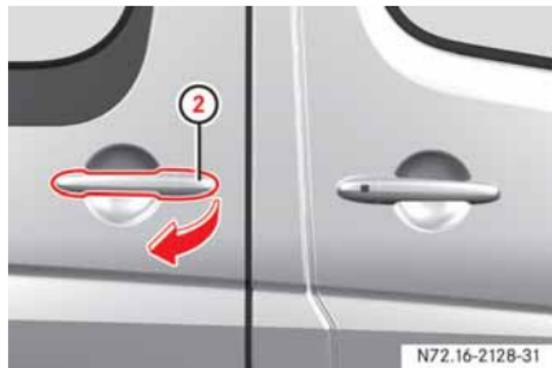
The sliding door stops.



The anti-trap protection (▷ page 101) is programmed to be less sensitive when you press and hold the switch on the center console or the switch in the doorway than when the door opens of its own accord.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing



3

② Outside door handle

- ▶ Briefly press button ① or pull outside door handle ②.

The sliding door opens or closes.
When closing, a signal sounds.

- ▶ Press button ① again or pull outside door handle ② again.

The sliding door stops.

Opening/closing with the remote control

- ▶ Press and hold the  button for more than half a second.

The sliding door unlocks and opens or closes.

- ▶ Press the  button again.

The sliding door stops.

Programming the remote control

If the vehicle is equipped with 2 sliding doors, it is only possible to program the remote control for one of the sliding doors.



- ① Switch for sliding door on left-hand side
- ② Switch for sliding door on right-hand side

- ▶ Make sure that the doors are closed.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press and hold the upper part of relevant switch ① or ② on the center console for 5 seconds.

The indicator lamp in the switch for the sliding door concerned flashes and a warning tone sounds three times as confirmation.

Anti-trap protection

Warning



Make sure there is sufficient clearance and that the traffic area is clear when opening the doors.

You could otherwise injure yourself and others.

When closing and opening the electric sliding doors, make sure that nobody is present within the operating range of the sliding door. People in the operating range of the sliding door may become trapped or injured as a result of the door's movement.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Take particular care, especially when children are near the vehicle.

The anti-trap protection function does not eliminate the possibility of fingers or other parts of the body being trapped against the door frame and therefore does not eliminate the risk of injury. Exercise particular care when the vehicle is parked on an incline.

The sliding door may move of its own accord in the event of a malfunction.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back in the opposite direction slightly and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed during the closing procedure, it opens fully again.

Resetting the electric sliding door

In the event of serious malfunctions or if you disconnect the battery, you will need to reset the sliding door.

- ▶ Close the sliding door completely once by pressing and holding down the switch on the center console or in the doorway.

Then

- ▶ Open and close the sliding door completely once by pressing and releasing one of the switches.

This restores normal operation of the sliding door.

Rear doors

You can fix the rear doors in place at an angle of approximately 90° or 270°*.

Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

! CAUTION

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear doors. They could otherwise damage the vehicle or objects close to the rear doors.



The anti-trap protection is programmed to be less sensitive when you press and hold the switch on the center console or the switch in the doorway than when the door opens of its own accord.

Opening and closing

Warning



Make sure nobody can become trapped when you close or open the doors. Take particular care, especially when children are near the vehicle.

Make sure there is sufficient clearance and that the traffic area is clear when opening the doors.

You could otherwise injure yourself and others.

Warning

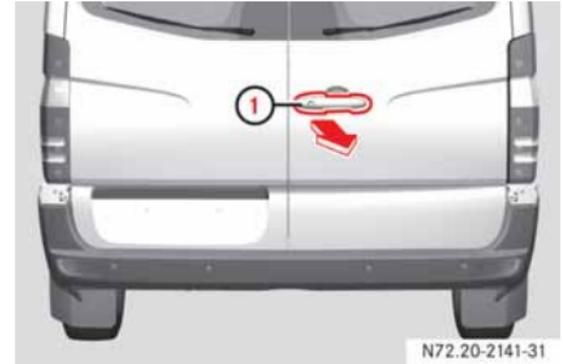


The rear lamps are concealed by more than 50% when you open the rear doors through 90° or more.

The vehicle is then not sufficiently safeguarded at the rear and may only be seen by other road users when they are close to the vehicle. This could lead to an accident.

Make sure, therefore, that the vehicle is safeguarded at the rear in accordance with national legal requirements, e.g. with a warning triangle.

Opening the right-hand rear door from the outside



① Handle

- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Swing the rear door out to the side until it engages.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

Opening the left-hand rear door from the outside



① Release lever

- ▶ Make sure that the right-hand rear door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear door out to the side until it engages.

Opening the rear doors to an angle of 270°*



① Door retainer

- ▶ Open the rear door to an angle of approximately 45°.
- ▶ Pull door retainer ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it firmly.

- ▶ Open the rear door beyond 90° so that the door retainer can no longer engage.
- ▶ Release the door retainer and open the door to an angle of 270°.

Warning



Make sure that the traffic area is clear when opening the rear doors beyond 90°. You could otherwise injure yourself and others.



- ② Magnetic door retainer
- ▶ With the rear door opened to an angle of 270°, push it against magnetic door retainer ② on the side wall.

The rear door is held in this position.



If you prefer to keep door retainer ① (▶ page 104) out of the loading area when loading the vehicle, you can swivel it 180° against the spring pressure and onto the door, where it engages. The door retainer then remains in this position and no longer returns to its original position.

Before closing the door, release door retainer ① from the detent and return it to its original position.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

Closing the rear doors from outside

Warning



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear door.

3

- ▶ Close the left-hand rear door firmly from the outside.
- ▶ Close the right-hand rear door firmly from the outside.

Closing the rear doors from the 90° or 270° position*

- ▶ Pull the door away from the magnetic door retainer ① if necessary (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Push the rear door closed firmly from the outside.
- ▶ The door retainer ① (▷ page 104) is automatically released from its detent.

Opening / closing the rear door from the inside

The opening lever is on the inside of the right-hand rear door. If a white marking is visible, this indicates that the rear door is unlocked. Open rear doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

Opening and closing



Rear door

- ① Opening lever
- ② Catch

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide catch ② to the left. You will see a white marking. Only the rear door is unlocked. The other doors remain locked.
- ▶ **To open:** pull opening lever ① and open the unlocked rear door.
- ▶ Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

- ▶ **To close:** make sure that the left-hand rear door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the right-hand rear door firmly closed by the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide catch ② to the right. Only the rear door is locked. The white marking is no longer visible.

Warning



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear door.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

Locking and unlocking centrally from the inside

Using the central locking switch, you can centrally lock or unlock from the inside either the entire vehicle or the sliding doors and rear doors only.

3

Warning



Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured by a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle

Continued

Warning (Continued)



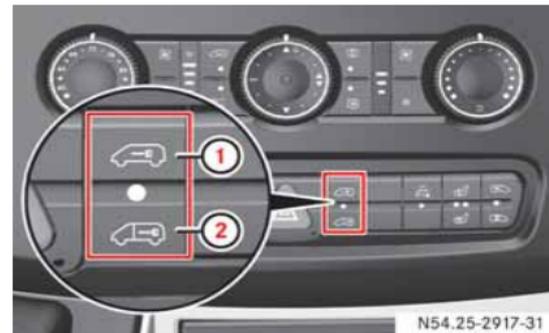
- be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat

If the children open a door, they could:

- cause injury to others as a result
- get out of the vehicle and could either injure themselves when doing so or they could be injured by passing vehicles
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due in particular to the height of the passenger compartment from the ground

You can unlock and open a locked door from the inside at any time.

The central locking switch is located on the center console.



- ① To lock / unlock the entire vehicle
- ② To lock / unlock the sliding doors and rear door

Opening and closing

Locking the entire vehicle

- ▶ Press upper part ① of the switch when the doors are closed.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.



If the key is in position **0** or no longer in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the central locking switch lights up for 5 seconds after it is pressed.

Unlocking the entire vehicle

- ▶ Press upper part ① of the switch.
The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Locking the sliding doors and the rear doors

- ▶ Press lower part ② of the switch when the doors are closed.
The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Unlocking the sliding doors and the rear doors

- ▶ Press lower part ② of the switch.
The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

Automatic locking

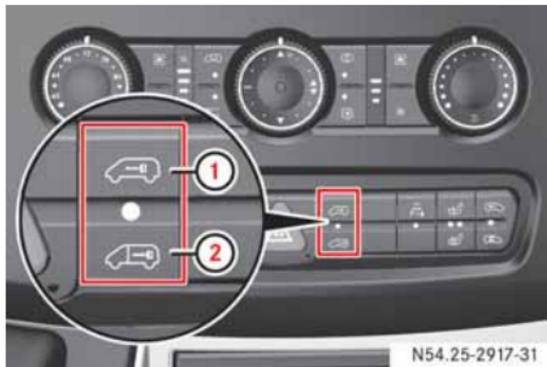
As a standard feature on all vehicles, all doors lock automatically when a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h) is reached.

On some vehicles, depending on the equipment, all doors lock automatically as soon as the ignition is switched on*.

For information about different settings, please contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

You can unlock and open a locked door from the inside at any time.

The central locking switch is located on the center console.



- ① To lock / unlock the entire vehicle
- ② To lock / unlock the sliding doors and rear door

! CAUTION

If your vehicle is centrally locked, this could hinder rescue operations from the outside in the event of an accident.

When the automatic locking when driving function is activated, there is a risk of being locked out if the vehicle is pushed or towed.

For this reason, always deactivate the automatic locking when driving function:

- before pushing the vehicle
- before having the vehicle towed
- if you are only leaving the vehicle for a brief period

Opening and closing



If activated, automatic locking is deactivated if the vehicle is unlocked or locked using the central locking switch.

Automatic locking is reactivated after the ignition is switched off or a door is opened with the vehicle stationary.

Activating the automatic locking function

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ **For the entire vehicle:** Press upper part ① of the switch until the indicator lamp in the switch flashes four times.
- ▶ **Only for the sliding doors and the rear doors:** Press lower part ② of the switch until the indicator lamp in the switch flashes four times.

Deactivating the automatic locking function for the entire vehicle

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ **For the entire vehicle:** Press upper part ① of the switch until the indicator lamp in the switch flashes twice.
- ▶ **Only for the sliding doors and the rear doors:** Press lower part ② of the switch until the indicator lamp in the switch flashes twice.

Controls in detail

Opening and closing

Partition sliding door*

The partition sliding door is in the partition between the cab and the load compartment.

Warning



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the partition sliding door.

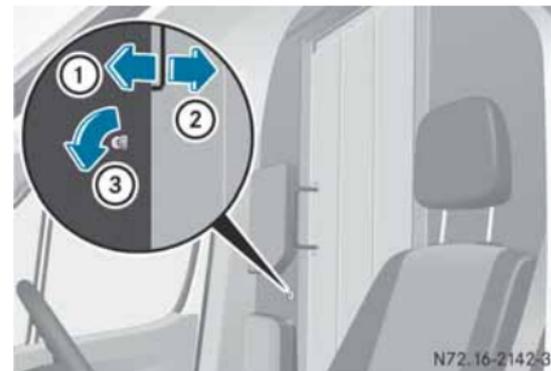
Warning



Make sure the partition sliding door is closed and locked before operating the vehicle. Otherwise, the partition sliding door can slam shut, or open and then slam shut, while the vehicle is operating, such as during a turn.

This could cause serious crushing or severing injuries to hands, arms and other parts of the body struck by the sliding door.

Operating the partition sliding door from inside the cab



- ① To close
- ② To open
- ③ To unlock

Opening and closing

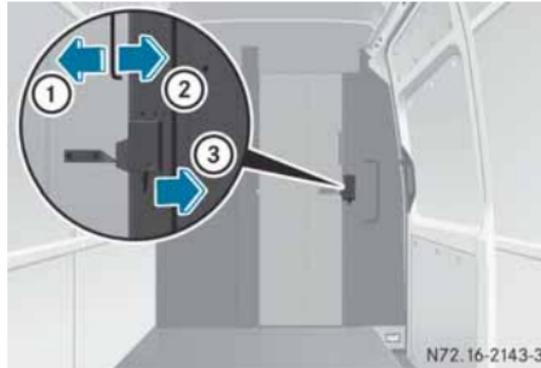
- ▶ **To open:** turn the key counterclockwise ③.

The sliding door is unlocked.

- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the right as far as the stop ②.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door to the left until it engages ①.

The sliding door can be locked using the key.

Operating the partition sliding door from inside the load compartment



- ① To open
- ② To close
- ③ To unlock

- ▶ **To open:** press the lever to the right ③.

The sliding door is unlocked.

- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the left as far as the stop ①.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door to the right until it engages ②.

Controls in detail

Key positions



- 0 To remove the key, to lock the steering wheel
- 1 To unlock the steering wheel (power supply for some consumers, e.g. radio)
- 2 To switch on the ignition (power supply for all consumers)
Preglow¹ - and drive position
- 3 To start



The key can only be removed from position **0**. Also observe the notes in the “Driving and parking” section (▷ page 185).

To unlock the steering, turn the steering wheel slightly while turning the key to position **1**.

On vehicles with a battery isolating switch, you must first switch on the electrical system (▷ page 348).

¹ Only vehicles with a diesel engine

▼ Seats

Driver's and passenger's seats

Warning



Only adjust the seats when the vehicle is stationary and the handbrake is applied. You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving and cause an accident.

Warning



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as the seat is adjusted. Never place your hands under the seat or near to moving parts.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly (▷ page 40).

Observe the following points:

- Position the backrest as vertically as possible and sit upright.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. The shoulder section of the seat belt must be routed across the middle of your shoulder and must fit closely across your chest. The lap section of the belt must be routed as low as possible across your pelvic area, i.e. across your hip joints. Never drive with the backrest tilted too far back.
- Your arms should be slightly bent when you are holding the steering wheel.

Continued

Controls in detail

Seats

Warning (Continued)



- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.
- Adjust the head restraint in such a way that the upper edge of the head restraint is level with your head.
- Make sure that you hear the seat engage. Otherwise, the seat is not correctly locked in place.

Injuries may be caused if these notes are not observed.

Warning



Avoid seat positions in which you cannot wear your seat belt correctly. They are a safety hazard and must therefore be avoided.

Standard, comfort* and suspension* seats



- ① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Lumbar support adjustment
- ③ Backrest adjustment
- ④ Seat height adjustment
- ⑤ Seat angle adjustment
- ⑥ Seat suspension adjustment
- ⑦ Suspension lock lever



Different settings are possible, depending on the seat version.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Pull lever ① up.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards until you can reach the pedals and depress them.
- ▶ Release lever ①.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards slightly until it engages audibly.

Backrest adjustment

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ forward.
The backrest moves to an upright position.
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ backward.
The backrest tilts towards the rear.

Seat height adjustment

- ▶ Push or pull lever ④ repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.

Seat angle adjustment*

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ⑤ forward.
The front of the seat cushion tilts down.
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ⑤ backward.
The front of the seat cushion tilts up.

Seats

*Lumbar support adjustment**



Using the lumbar support, you can increase the level of support that the backrest provides to your spinal column.

When the lumbar support is correctly adjusted, it reduces strain on your back while you are driving.

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ② upward.
This increases the support provided to your lumbar region.
- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ② downward.
This reduces the support provided to your lumbar region.

*Seat suspension adjustment**

The seat suspension must be adjusted to your body weight. Only adjust the seat suspension when the seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Relieve the load on the seat.
- ▶ Select your body weight 88 to 265 lbs (40 to 120 kg) using thumbwheel ⑥ for optimal seat suspension.

The seat suspension becomes harder as you adjust it to a higher body weight. The seat will then travel down as far.

*Suspension lock**

If the seat bounces up and down frequently, you can engage the seat the lower position of its suspension travel.

- ▶ Turn lever ⑦ downward.
The next time the seat bounces, it will engage.



The suspension lock will engage only if your weight is identical or above the adjusted suspension weight.

- ▶ Turn lever ⑦ upward to release the seat from the suspension lock.
The seat can now move up and down again.

Swivelling front seats***Warning**

Only adjust the seats when the vehicle is stationary and the handbrake is applied. You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving and cause an accident.

Warning

The driver's and passenger's seat must be adjusted and properly engaged in the direction of travel for driving. Otherwise you will not be able to operate the vehicle safely.

The restraint systems in your vehicle will only function as intended when the driver's and passenger's seat are engaged in the direction of travel.

The driver's and passenger's seat can be rotated by 180° to be opposite of the direction of travel.

The seats engage in the direction of travel or opposite the direction of travel as well as at 50° pointing towards the exit.

! CAUTION

When rotating the seats, make sure there is sufficient space. If necessary, move the seat fore or aft to avoid colliding with adjacent add-on parts.

Fold the handbrake lever down as far as it will go. You could otherwise damage the handbrake or the handbrake lever.

Controls in detail

Seats

3



Move the passenger's seat forward as far as it will go before rotating it (▷ page 117).

- ▶ Make sure the handbrake is applied and the handbrake lever is folded down as far as it will go (▷ page 195).
- ▶ Set the steering wheel so that there is sufficient clearance for turning and adjusting the driver's seat (▷ page 129).

Warning



Make sure nobody can become trapped when unlocking and turning the seats. Never hold your hands under the seat or near moveable parts when turning the seats.

The seat release lever is located behind the seat between the seat backrest and the seat base.



Passenger's seat

- ① Lever
- ▶ Press lever ① on the back of the seat to the middle and turn the seat slightly inwards.

The turning device is unlocked.

- ▶ Release lever ① again.
- ▶ Turn the seat inwards to the desired position.

Warning



You could knock yourself against the unprotected pivoting frame if the seat is opposite of the direction of travel and pushed right back in a longitudinal direction.

Therefore, center the seat above the seat base whenever you leave it. Point out this danger to passengers.

Twin passenger's seat*



The twin passenger's seat does not provide the same level of comfort as the driver's and passenger's seats.

There is only restricted seat width and legroom.

Folding the seat cushion forward



- ① To release from the front anchorage
- ② To release from the rear anchorage

- ▶ Lift the seat cushion out of front anchorage ①.



Controls in detail

Seats

- ▶ Pull the seat cushion towards the front slightly and out of rear anchorage ②.
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion up by the rear edge.

Positioning the seat cushion

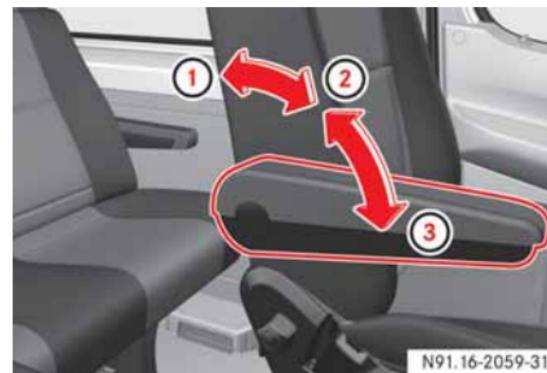
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion back.
- ▶ Slide the seat cushion under the backrest and into rear anchorage ②.
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion down.
- ▶ Press the front of the seat cushion down until it engages in front anchorage ①.

3



You can store various articles in the space under the twin passenger's seat.

Armrests*



- ① To fold up the armrest
- ② To unlock the armrest
- ③ To move the armrest to the desired position

Adjusting the armrest angle

- ▶ Fold the armrest up by an angle of more than 45° to unlock it ②.
- ▶ Fold the armrest forward to the stop ③. There are six closely spaced positions in which the armrest can engage if you raise it.

Folding up the armrest

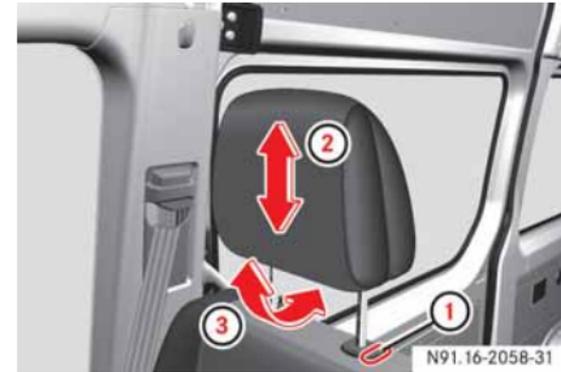
- ▶ If you do not wish to use the armrest, fold it up by an angle of more than 90° ①.

Head restraints**Warning**

Only drive with the head restraints installed. You could otherwise suffer serious or fatal injuries in the area of the upper spinal column.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that the upper edge of the head restraint is level with your head.

Adjust your head restraint so that when your head is relaxed the back of your head is as close as possible to the head restraint. This will support your head effectively in an accident. The head restraint must be engaged in a detent.

Adjusting the head restraint

- ① Release button
- ② Height adjustment
- ③ Angle adjustment (comfort head restraint)

Controls in detail

Seats

- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and slide the head restraint down to the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the angle:** hold the head restraint by the lower edge and fold it to the desired position.

Installing the head restraints

! CAUTION

Make sure that the head restraint is reinstalled in such a way that its front faces in the direction of travel (comfort head restraint).

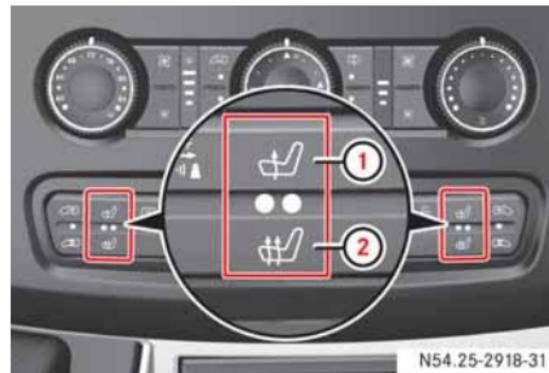
- ▶ Insert the head restraint so that the rod with the notches is in the direction of travel on the left.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.

Removing the head restraints

- ▶ Pull the head restraint up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press release button ① and pull the head restraint out.

Seat heating*

The switches for the driver's and passenger's seat are on the center console.



- ① Normal heating
- ② Rapid heating

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).

Normal heating

- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper part of the switch.
An indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper part of the switch again.
The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Rapid heating

- ▶ **To switch on:** press lower part of the switch.
Both indicator lamps in the switch come on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press lower part of the switch again.
The indicator lamps in the switch go out.
- ▶ **To switch down to normal heating:** press upper part of the switch.

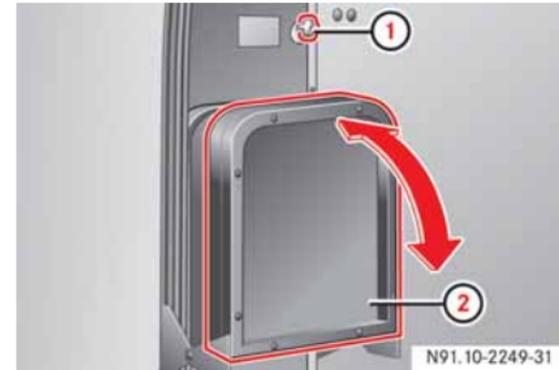


The seat heating switches automatically to normal heating mode after approximately 5 minutes.

Only one indicator lamp in the switch remains lit.

Folding seat*

The folding seat is on the passenger's side.



Seat next to the partition sliding door

- ① Key for partition sliding door
- ② Seat cushion

Controls in detail

Seats

3

Warning



When folding down the seat cushion, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

The Warning to the co-driver is increased in the event of sudden steering movements or an accident if there is a key inserted in the partition sliding door lock.

Remove the key from the partition sliding door before using the folding seat.

- ▶ Remove key ① from partition sliding door.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ② down or up.
The seat cushion is held in the relevant position.

Rear bench seat

Warning



All release levers on the legs of the rear bench seat must be parallel to the vehicle floor. A rear bench seat with 2 seats may only be installed left-sided.

You can obtain information from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

The integrated seat belt can only offer the degree of protection for which it is designed if you install the specified rear bench seats correctly. Therefore, you must have the rear bench seat with

Continued

Warning (Continued)



4 seats installed only by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g., an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Keep the seat bench mounting cups in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects. This is the only way to guarantee that the locking mechanisms will engage securely.

For reasons of safety, only have seat mounting cups retrofitted at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.



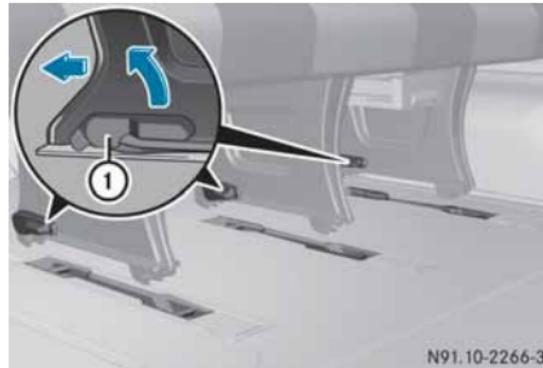
Do not exceed the maximum permissible number of seats for passenger vans.

! CAUTION

For safety reasons, the rear bench seat with 4 seats must only be removed or installed by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g., an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Removing the rear bench seat with 2 or 3 seats

The locking lever is located underneath the bench seat, on the feet of the bench seat.



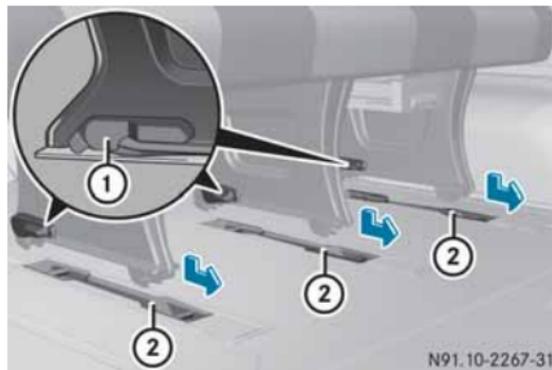
① Lever

- ▶ Turn all levers ① for the bench seat fully upward.
The rear bench seat moves back into the seat mounting cups on the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Lift the rear bench seat upward out of the seat mounting cups.

Controls in detail

Seats

Installing the rear bench seat with 2 or 3 seats



- ① Lever
- ② Seat mounting cups

- ▶ Observe the specified installation location for the rear bench seat.

A rear bench seat with 2 seats may only be installed left-sided.

- ▶ Check seat mounting cups ② on the vehicle floor.

Seat mounting cups ② must be kept free from dirt and foreign objects.

- ▶ Position the rear bench seat in the direction of travel in respective seat mounting cups ②.

- ▶ Slide the rear bench seat forward until you hear the locking mechanisms engage.

- ▶ Check levers ① on the bench seat feet.

All levers ① must be parallel to the vehicle floor.

▼ Steering wheel adjustment

Warning



Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary. Only drive with the steering wheel locked in position.

An incorrectly secured steering wheel could make it more difficult to steer the vehicle safely, since the height and fore-and-aft adjustment could move out of position when the steering wheel is turned. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Warning



Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped if they try to adjust the steering column.

The lever for adjusting the steering column is under the steering wheel.

Controls in detail

Steering wheel adjustment



- ▶ Swing lever ③ down to the stop.
The steering wheel is unlocked.
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ up to the stop.
The steering wheel is locked again.

- ① Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
- ② Steering column height
- ③ Lever

▼ Lighting

Legal requirements may impose variations in certain countries.



If you are traveling in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps:

- partially masked (halogen headlamps)
- switched over (bi-xenon headlamps*)

You will find further information in the “Operation” section (▷ page 319).

Lamp failure monitor

Your vehicle is equipped as standard with a lamp failure monitor.

The lamp failure monitor monitors all lamps of the exterior lighting with the exception of the identification lamps and the trailer lighting. In the event of a lamp failure, either the indicator lamp  (▷ page 485) lights up or

a corresponding message appears in the display (▷ page 500).



Depending on the equipment version, the lamp failure monitor may not monitor all lamps (with the exception of the turn signals)*.

Controls in detail

Lighting

Warning



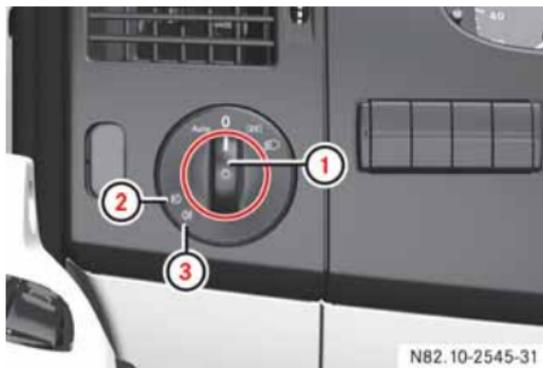
The lamp failure monitor is only an aid. You are responsible for making sure that the vehicle lighting is functioning correctly at all times.

3

Please therefore check the condition and working order of the lighting equipment of your vehicle and, when applicable, of the trailer before each drive.

Light switch

The light switch is located between the driver's door and the steering wheel.



- ① Light switch
- ② Front foglamp* indicator lamp
- ③ Rear foglamp indicator lamp

AUTO

Automatic headlamp control*

0

Lights off/Constant headlamp mode*



Parking lamps, license plate and instrument lighting on



Low-beam headlamps on

Lighting

Switching on the low-beam headlamps

- ▶ Turn light switch to .

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Switching on the high-beam headlamps

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Headlamp flasher

- ▶ Turn key to position **1** in ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Turn light switch to .

- ▶ Press combination switch forward ①.

The indicator lamp  in the instrument cluster lights up.

Headlamp flasher

- ▶ Turn key to position **1** in ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Pull combination switch briefly in direction ②.

Controls in detail

Lighting

Constant headlamp mode*

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, you can set constant headlamp mode (▷ page 173). This does not apply to countries in which there is a legal requirement to use constant headlamp mode.

3

- ▶ Turn light switch to **0**. The low-beam headlamps, parking lamps and license plate lamp are switched on when the engine is running.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Automatic headlamp control*

The parking lamps, low-beam headlamps and license plate lamp are switched on automatically when the brightness of ambient light falls below a predetermined level.

Warning



If the light switch is at **AUTO**:

- the headlamps could switch off temporarily due to extreme glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic
- the lights do not switch on automatically in foggy conditions

Warning (Continued)



Set the light switch to . Otherwise you are endangering yourself and others.

If it is dark, only turn the light switch from **AUTO** to  when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off briefly.

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Continued

- ▶ Turn light switch to **AUTO**.

The parking lamps are switched on/off automatically when the key is in position **1** (▷ page 114) in the ignition lock.

The parking lamps, low-beam headlamps and license plate lamp are switched on/off automatically when the engine is running, depending on the ambient light conditions.

Only use manual headlamp mode when you are driving in countries where driving with the low-beam headlamps switched on is required by law.

- ▶ In this case, turn the light switch to .

Front foglamps */rear foglamp



Foglamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low-beam headlamps on. Foglamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

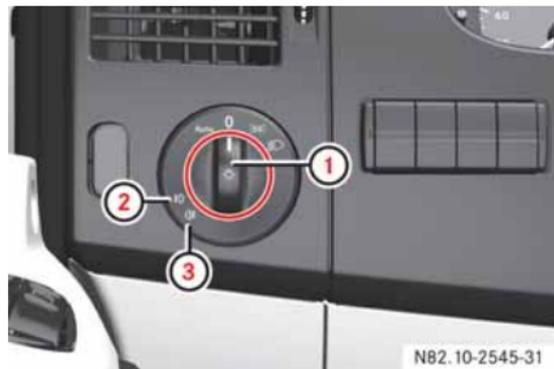


When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamps. In this case, turn the light switch to  or .

The light switch is located between the driver's door and the steering wheel.

Controls in detail

Lighting



3

- ① Light switch
- ② Front foglamp indicator lamp
- ③ Rear foglamp indicator lamp

Switching on the front foglamps

- ▶ Make sure that the parking lamps or low-beam headlamps are switched on.

- ▶ Pull light switch ① out to the first detent.

The  green indicator lamp next to the light switch comes on.

Switching on the rear foglamp

- ▶ Make sure that the parking lamps or low-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull light switch ① out to the second detent.

The  yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch comes on.

Turn signals

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



- ① Right-hand turn signal
- ② Left-hand turn signal

Lighting

- ▶ Push combination switch up ① or down ② until it engages.

The combination switch moves back automatically if the steering wheel is turned sufficiently.



To indicate minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press the combination switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signals will flash three times.

Cornering lamps* (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps*)

The cornering light function lights up the area into which you are driving when you drive round a bend.

- ▶ Switch on the low-beam headlamps.



When driving at speeds of less than 25 mph (40 km/h), the cornering light function is activated by the turn signal and by the movement of the steering wheel. When driving at a speed of between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 43 mph (70 km/h), the cornering

light function is only activated by the movement of the steering wheel. The cornering light function is deactivated at speeds above 43 mph (70 km/h).

- ▶ **To switch on the cornering light function:** switch on the turn signal using the combination switch.

The cornering lamp on the side indicated by the turn signal comes on.

or



Controls in detail

Lighting

- ▶ Steer the vehicle into the bend.

The cornering lamp on the side of the vehicle on the inside of the bend comes on.



If you select reverse gear, the cornering lamp on the outside of the bend comes on. The turn signal then does not have any effect on the cornering light function.

- ▶ **To switch off the cornering light function:** switch off the turn signal.

or

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel back to the center position.

The cornering lamp may remain on briefly.



The cornering lamp goes out automatically within 3 minutes.

Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off and the key is removed.

They switch on automatically when an airbag is deployed.



If you have indicated a turn while the hazard warning lamps are switched on, only the turn signal lamps on that side of the vehicle will light up.

If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, press the hazard warning lamp switch once to switch them off.

The switch is located on the center console.



① Hazard warning lamps switch

► **To switch on/off:** press hazard warning lamp switch ①.

Warning



The rear lamps are concealed when the rear doors are opened 90° (detent position).

The vehicle is then not sufficiently safeguarded at the rear and may only be seen by other road users when they are close to the vehicle. This could lead to an accident.

Make sure, therefore, that the vehicle is safeguarded at the rear in accordance with national legal requirements, e.g. with a warning triangle.

Front interior lighting

Standard front interior lighting



① To switch on the interior lighting

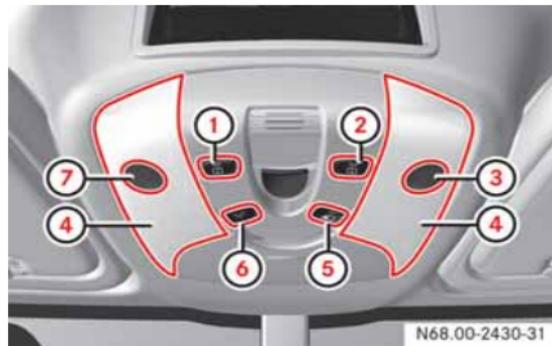
② Automatic control

③ To switch off the interior lighting

Controls in detail

Lighting

Front interior lighting with overhead control panel*



- ① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on / off
- ② To switch the right-hand reading lamp on / off
- ③ Right-hand reading lamp
- ④ Interior lamp
- ⑤ To switch automatic control on / off
- ⑥ To switch the interior lighting on / off
- ⑦ Left-hand reading lamp

Automatic control

The front interior lighting (but not the rear interior lamps) comes on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The front interior lighting switches off again automatically.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ⑤.
The interior lighting remains off even if you open a door.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ⑤.
The automatic function is activated.
The interior lighting switches on and off again automatically.



The interior lighting switches off after approximately 20 minutes if it is controlled automatically and if a door remains open.

Manual control

- ▶ Press button ⑥.
Front interior lamps ④ come on.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again.
Front interior lamps ④ switch off.



If you switch a lamp on manually, it switches off automatically after 20 minutes on vehicles with an overhead control panel.

Switching the reading lamps on/off

- ▶ Press button ① or ②.
Reading lamp ③ or ⑦ comes on.
- ▶ Press button ① or ②.
Reading lamp ③ or ⑦ switches off.



If you switch a reading lamp on manually, it switches off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

Rear interior lighting

Switching the standard rear interior lighting on/off

On panel vans / crewbuses equipped with the standard rear interior lighting, the switch for the rear interior lighting is on the rear lamp in the load / passenger compartment.



The rear interior lamps switch off automatically after 20 minutes if a sliding door or rear door is open.



Rear interior lamp with switch

- ① To switch on the rear interior lighting
- ② To switch off the rear interior lighting
- ③ Automatic control

Controls in detail

Lighting

Switching the convenient rear interior lighting* on/off

On panel vans / crewbuses equipped with the convenient rear interior lighting, the rear interior lighting master control switch is between the steering wheel and the ignition lock.

3

There is a switch on each rear interior lamp, which can be used to switch the lamp concerned on/off separately, regardless of the position of the master control switch.



Rear interior lighting master control switch

- ① To switch on the rear interior lighting
- ② Automatic control
- ③ To switch off the rear interior lighting

► **To switch on:** press upper part ① of the switch.

The rear interior lamps are switched on when the switches on the rear interior lamps (▷ page 141) are not in Off position ②.

► **To switch off:** press lower part ③ of the switch.

All rear interior lamps are switched off regardless of the position of the switch on the rear interior lamp.

Automatic control

- **To switch on:** set the rear interior lighting master control switch to position ②.

If the switch on the rear interior lamps (▷ page 141) is set to automatic control ③, the rear interior lamps come on when you:

- open a door
- unlock the vehicle



The rear interior lamps switch off automatically after 20 minutes, even if the switches on the rear interior lamps (▷ page 141) are in the On position ①.

If you wish to reactivate the rear interior lamps, you must:

- open a door
- switch on the ignition again
- set the rear interior lighting master control switch to position ② again.

Load compartment motion detector*

On panel vans equipped with a motion detector in the load compartment, the rear interior lighting may also switch on if motion is detected.

Warning



Motion detectors work with invisible infrared beams emitted by LEDs (Light Emitting Diodes).

Do not view invisible infrared radiation, laser class 1M, directly using optical instruments.

Your eyes could otherwise be injured.

Lighting

3



If the motion detector detects movement in the load compartment when the vehicle is stationary, the rear interior lighting switches on for approximately 2 minutes. If new movements are detected, the duration resumes from the beginning and the rear interior lighting remains switched on.

The rear interior lighting can be switched on by the motion detector with a delay of no more than 4 seconds if:

- the switch on the rear interior lamp (▷ page 141) is set to “automatic control”
- the vehicle is stationary, the hand-brake is applied and the service brake is not applied
or
- the selector lever is in position **P** and the service brake is not applied
- the vehicle has not been locked from the outside using the key



The motion detector switches off automatically if no change is detected in the vehicle for several hours, e.g. door opened, ignition key turned, etc.

This prevents the battery from discharging.



Do not hang any objects (e.g. coats) in the load compartment. This will help to prevent the motion detector from inadvertently switching on the rear interior lamps.

▼ Instrument cluster

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the “At a glance” section (▷ page 22).



Instrument cluster

- | | |
|---|--|
| ① | Vehicles without steering wheel buttons |
| ② | Vehicles with steering wheel buttons* |
| ③ | Adjustment buttons |
| | ➕ button |
| | ➖ button |
| | M Menu button |
| | Reset button |
| | 🛢 To check the engine oil level (▷ page 330) |

Controls in detail

Instrument cluster

The display in the instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open the driver's door
- switch on the ignition
- press the reset button
- switch on the lights

The display switches off automatically after approximately 30 seconds if:

- there is no vehicle lighting switched on
- the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 114)

Warning



No messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and / or the display is malfunctioning.

You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed and outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, malfunction and warning messages or the malfunction of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Only use adjustment buttons **+**, **-**, **M**, or **i** when traffic conditions permit. You will otherwise be unable to observe road and traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to press the adjustment buttons. This will make the steering wheel much more difficult to control. Your attention will also be diverted from the road and traffic conditions.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and could lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons. See the safety precautions for airbags (▷ page 47).

Instrument lighting

With the lights switched on, you can adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting using the **+** and **-** buttons.

▶ **Brighter:** press the **+** button.

▶ **Dimmer:** press the **-** button.



Vehicles with automatic headlamp mode*:

The instrument lighting also adjusts in line with the automatic headlamp mode.

Controls in detail

Instrument cluster

Tachometer

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

! CAUTION

Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so could damage the engine.

3

To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

Environmental note



Avoid high engine speeds. These could increase your vehicle's fuel consumption unnecessarily and damage the environment through increased pollutant emissions.

Speedometer



In some countries, a signal sounds when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed limit, e.g. at 75 mph (120 km/h).

Fuel gauge



Fuel gauge

- ① Vehicles without steering wheel buttons
- ② Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*
- ③ Fuel filler flap location indicator
: The fuel filler cap is on the left-hand side
- ④ Reserve fuel warning lamp (▷ page 477)

Trip meter

Resetting the trip meter

- ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*:
 Make sure that the display is showing the trip meter (▷ page 159).
- ▶ Keep reset button pressed until the trip meter is set to 0.0.

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

The operating system is activated as soon as you switch on the ignition. You may perform the following using the operating system:

- Call up vehicle information
- Make settings

3

Warning



Only use adjustment buttons **+**, **-**, **M** or when traffic conditions permit. You will otherwise be unable to observe road and traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Do not reach through the steering wheel to press the adjustment buttons. This will make the steering wheel much more difficult to control. Your attention will also be diverted from the road and traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and could lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



See the safety precautions for airbags (▷ page 47).

The operating system shows the information in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the operating system using the adjustment buttons on the instrument cluster.

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

Standard display



- ① Odometer
- ② Trip meter
- ③ Time
- ④ Outside temperature* or digital speedometer
- ⑤ Fuel gauge (▷ page 149)
- ⑥ Selector lever position or current shift range

Changing the standard display

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press and hold the **M** menu button for more than 1 second.

The information shown in the display changes from the outside temperature to the digital speedometer.

Outside temperature display*

Warning



Even if the temperature displayed is just above freezing point, the road surface may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. You could skid if you do not adopt a suitable driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

There may be a short delay before a lower outside temperature is displayed, for example after leaving a garage. There may also be a short delay before a rise in the outside temperature is displayed. This prevents you from seeing a temperature display influenced by heat from the engine when the vehicle is stationary or moving slowly.

3

Menus	
Function	Page
Calling up the service due date*	419
Checking the engine oil level	330
Selecting/setting the auxiliary heating switch-on time*	243
Tire pressure monitor	373
Setting the time	153
Setting the date	153



To return to the standard display:

- press and hold **M** menu button for more than 1 second
- do not press a button for 10 seconds

The display accepts the changed settings.

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

Setting the time

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press **M** menu button repeatedly until the hours figure flashes.
- ▶ Set the hour using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press reset button.

The minute display flashes.

- ▶ Set the minutes using the **+** or **-** button.



If you keep the button pressed, the values will change continuously.

Setting the date

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press **M** menu button repeatedly until the day flashes.
- ▶ Set the day using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press reset button.

The month display flashes.

- ▶ Set the month using the **+** or **-** button.

- ▶ Press reset button.

The year display flashes.

- ▶ Set the year using the **+** or **-** button.



If you keep the button pressed, the values will change continuously.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

The operating system is activated as soon as you switch on the ignition. You may perform the following using the operating system:

- Call up vehicle information
- Make settings

3

You can use this not only to find out when the next service is due, but also to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster, for example, and much more.

The operating system shows the information in the display.

Warning



Only use the operating system when road and traffic conditions permit. You will otherwise be unable to observe road and traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Steering wheel with buttons

You can control the display and the settings in the operating system with the buttons on the steering wheel.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



① Display

Controlling the operating system

② Selects a submenu or adjusts the volume

+ Up / increases the volume

- Down / decreases the volume

③ Telephone* functions

 Accepts a call / starts dialing

 Ends a call / rejects an incoming call

④ Jumps from one menu to another

 Forward

 Back

⑤ Jumps from one submenu to another

 Forward

 Back

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

The display changes when you press one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

For example, the **AUDIO** menu* contains functions for controlling the radio or CD player. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for the vehicle.

You can think of the order of the menus and of the functions within a menu as a circle:

- If you keep pressing the  or  button, each menu will appear one after the other.
- If you keep pressing the  or  button, each function in the same menu will appear one after the other.

The **Settings** menu contains submenus instead of functions with which you can call up or change a setting. The way in which you operate these submenus is described in the “Settings menu” section (▷ page 163).

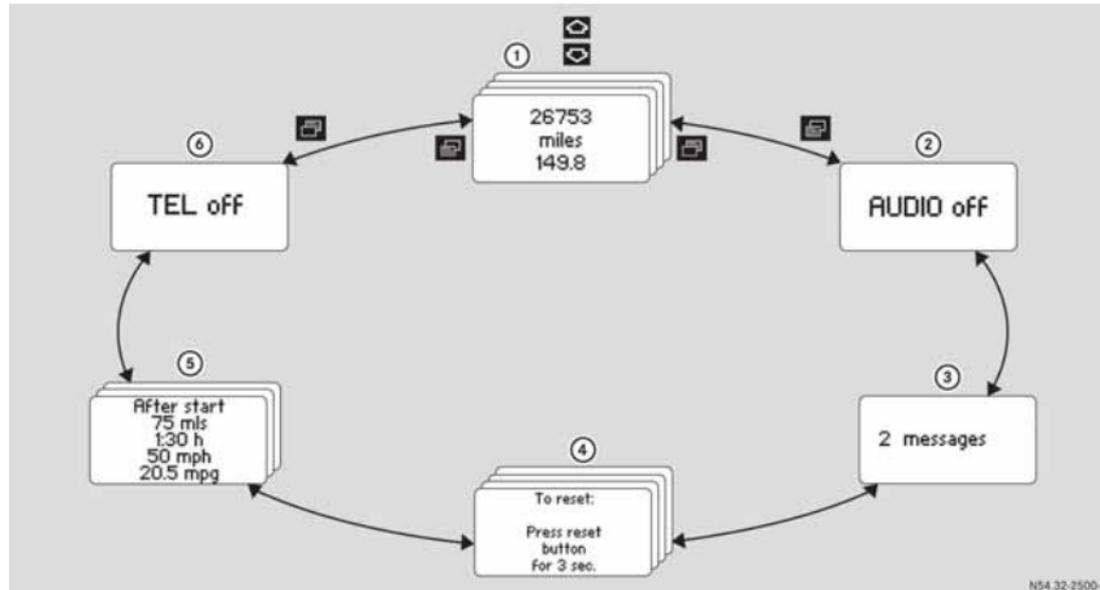
The number of menus depends on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Menu overview

This is what the display looks like when you scroll through the menus.

The explanations for the individual menus are shown in the following table.



Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

	Function	Page
①	Operation menu	159
	Standard display with trip meter and odometer	159
	Displaying coolant temperature	159
	Calling up the service due date*	419
	Tire pressure monitor*	375
	Checking the engine oil level (only on vehicles with a diesel engine)	334

	Function	Page
②	Audio * menu	160
	Selecting a radio station*	160
	Operating the CD player/CD changer*	160
③	Message memory menu	162
	Displaying messages and warnings	
④	Settings menu	163
	Resetting settings	164

	Function	Page
⑤	Trip computer menu	178
	Consumption statistics after start	180
	Consumption statistics after reset	180
	Distance to empty	180
⑥	Telephone * menu	181

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



The tabular overview of the menus contains generic terms which are not always shown in the operating system. The generic term concerned is intended simply to make it easier for you to familiarize yourself with the menus.

The operating system displays the new function range directly with the first menu function.

With Sound 5/Sound 20, the operating system always shows the AUDIO* and TEL* (telephone) menus in English.

Operation menu

In the Operation menu, you can select the following functions using the  or  button:

Function	Page
Standard display with trip meter and odometer	159
Display coolant temperature	160
Call up the service due date*	419
Tire pressure monitor*	373
Check the engine oil level (only on vehicles with a diesel engine)	334

Standard display

In its basic setting, you will see the odometer and the trip meter in the upper part of the display. This is referred to as the standard display.



Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Upper part of the display

- ① Trip meter
- ② Odometer

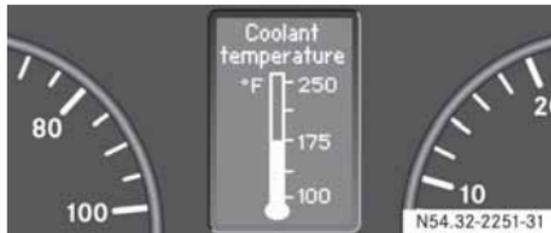
Lower part of the display

- ③ Outside temperature* or digital speedometer
- ④ Time
- ⑤ Selector lever position or current shift range

- ▶ If you see a different display, press the  or  button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

Displaying the coolant temperature

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the standard display appears.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the coolant temperature in the display.



The temperature displayed may climb to 250°F (120°C) when the vehicle is being driven in normal conditions and if the

coolant contains the correct concentration of corrosion inhibitor and anti-freeze. It is acceptable for the coolant temperature to rise to the end of the scale at high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain.

Audio menu*

You can use the functions in the Audio menu to control the audio equipment that you have just switched on.

If you have a Sound 5 or Sound 20 installed and no audio equipment is switched on, you will see the **AUDIO off** message.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Selecting a radio station

- ▶ Switch on the radio.
See the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the station currently selected.

The type of search depends on the setting for the radio station selection (▷ page 176). The next station stored is selected, or the station search begins (not for Sound 20).



- ① Reception frequency
 - ② Waveband, with memory location number if set
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you have found the desired station.



It is only possible to save new stations using the radio itself. See the separate operating instructions. You can also operate the radio in the same way as usual.

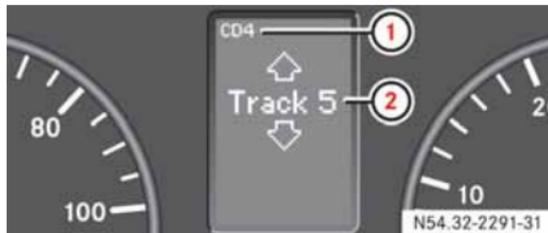
Operating the CD player

- ▶ Switch on the radio and select the CD player.
See the separate operating instructions.



Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the settings for the CD being played are displayed.



- ① Current CD (with CD changer)
- ② Current track

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you have set the desired track.

Message memory menu

The operating system stores certain display messages. In the **message memory** menu, you can call up the stored display messages.

Warning



The operating system only records and shows messages and warnings from certain systems. Therefore, make sure that your vehicle is safe to use. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the display shows the number of stored messages e. g. 2 malfunctions.
If no messages are stored, the No messages message appears.
- ▶ Scroll through the messages by pressing the  or  button.
The possible display messages are described in the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 486).
- ▶ To select another display, press the  or  button.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



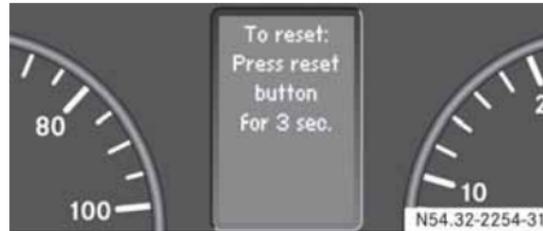
The message memory is cleared when you switch off the ignition.

Settings menu

The Settings menu has two functions:

- the To reset: Press reset button for 3 sec. function, with which you can reset all settings to the factory defaults
- a collection of submenus which you can use to make individual settings for your vehicle

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the Settings menu in the display.



Settings menu

Function	Page
Reset settings	164
Reset the functions of a submenu	164

Function	Page
Submenus in the Settings menu	165
Instrument cluster submenu	167
Clock/Date submenu	170
Lighting submenu	172
Vehicle submenu	176
Auxiliary heating* submenu	243
Convenience* submenu	177

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Resetting settings

You can reset the functions in all submenus to the factory defaults.

- ▶ Press the reset button for approximately 3 seconds.

You will see the message in the display prompting you to press the reset button once more to confirm.

- ▶ Press reset button again.

The functions in most submenus are reset to the factory defaults.



If you do not press the reset button a second time to confirm, the changed settings remain set. The Settings menu is displayed again after approximately 5 seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the HdImp. mode function in the Lighting submenu remains unchanged.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

You can reset the functions of an individual submenu to the factory defaults.

- ▶ Select a function in a submenu.
- ▶ Press reset button for approximately 3 seconds.

You will see the message in the display prompting you to press the reset button once more to confirm.

- ▶ Press reset button again.

Most functions in the submenu are reset to the factory defaults.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



If you do not press the reset button a second time to confirm, the changed settings remain set. The Settings menu is displayed again after approximately 5 seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the HdImp. mode function in the Lighting submenu remains unchanged.

Submenus in the Settings menu

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the Settings menu in the display.
- ▶ Press the button.

You will see the collection of submenus. There are more submenus than can be displayed at the same time.



- ▶ Press button.

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.

The submenus are arranged in a hierarchy; press the button to scroll down, press the button to scroll up.

You can select a function within the submenu by pressing the button. The settings themselves are changed by pressing the or button again.

The following table shows the settings you can make in the individual submenus.

You will find additional information on the following pages.

Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Instrument cluster (▷ page 167)	Clock/Date (▷ page 170)	Lighting* (▷ page 172)	Vehicle (▷ page 176)	Auxiliary heating* (▷ page 243)	Convenience* (▷ page 177)
Select the unit for the temperature	Set the hours (clock)	Set constant headlamp mode*	Set station selection	Select a switch-on time	Key-dependent settings
Select the unit for the speedometer	Set the minutes (clock)	Switch the locator lighting on or off*	Set the windshield wiper sensitivity	Hours (set a switch-on time)	
Select the unit for the odometer	Select the time format	Switch the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on or off*		Minutes (set a switch-on time)	
Select the language	Set the day (date)				
Select the display for the status line	Set the month (date)				
Select the unit for the tire pressure	Set the year (date)				

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Instrument cluster submenu

You can reach the Inst. cluster submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 163).

Function	Page
Select the unit for the temperature	167
Select the unit for the speedometer and odometer	167
Select the language	168
Select the display for the status line	169
Select the unit for the tire pressure	170

Selecting the unit for the temperature

- ▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until you see the **Temperat.** message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to select the unit for all messages in the display: °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

Selecting the unit for the speedometer

- ▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until you see the **Dig. speedo.** message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted. ▷▷

Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to select the unit for all messages in the display: km/h or mph (kilometers or miles per hour).

Selecting the unit for the odometer

- ▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Use the **+** or **-** button to select the language in which the oper-

- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button repeatedly until you see the Trip message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to select the unit for all messages in the display: km (kilometers) or miles.

ating system messages are to be displayed.

Selecting the language

- ▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button repeatedly until you see the Language message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

You can select:

- German (Deutsch)
- British English
- American English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

Selecting the display for the status line

- ▶ Select the **Inst.** cluster submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until you see the **Select displ.** message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to select whether to display the outside temperature* or the speed.

The selected display is then shown permanently in the bottom part of the display.



Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Selecting the unit for the tire pressure

- ▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button repeatedly until you see the Tire pres. message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to select the unit for the tire pressure: bar or psi.

Clock/Date submenu

You can reach the Clock/Date submenu via the Settings menu (▶ page 163).

Function	Page
Set the hours (clock)	170
Set the minutes (clock)	171
Select the time format	171
Set the day (date)	171
Set the month (date)	172
Set the year (date)	172

Setting the hours

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button repeatedly until you see the Set clock Hours message in the display.



- ▶ Set the hour by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Setting the minutes

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button repeatedly until you see the Set clock Minutes message in the display.



- ▶ Set the minutes by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Selecting the time format

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button repeatedly until you see the 12/24 h message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Use the **+** or **-** button to select the 12 h or 24 h clock format.

Setting the day

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **▲** or **▼** button repeatedly until you see the Date Day message in the display.



- ▶ Set the day by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Setting the month

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until you see the Date Month message in the display.



- ▶ Set the month by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Setting the year

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- ▶ Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until you see the Date Year message in the display.



- ▶ Set the year by pressing the **+** or **-** button.

Lighting submenu*

You can reach the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 163).

Function	Page
Set constant headlamp mode*	173
Switch the locator lighting on or off*	174
Switch the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on or off*	175

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Setting constant headlamp mode*

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is at **0**, the following light up automatically when the engine is running:

- The parking lamps and low-beam headlamps
- The tail lamps
- The license plate lamp

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is Constant in countries in which constant headlamp mode is mandatory.

- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** to select the Lighting submenu.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the HdImp. mode message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to select whether you wish to operate the lighting manually or whether you wish to set constant headlamp mode.



USA only:

If you turn the light switch to  or , the corresponding light switches on. Constant headlamp mode remains activated if the light switch is turned to **AUTO**.

Canada only:

If you turn the light switch to , the low-beam headlamps are switched on. Constant headlamp mode remains activated if the light switch is turned to  or **AUTO**.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset the HdImp. mode function to the factory setting while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill.

- The parking lamps
- The tail lamps
- The license plate lamp
- The front foglamps*

The locator lighting automatically switches off after 40 seconds or when you:

- open the driver's door
 - insert the key into the ignition lock
 - lock the vehicle with the key
- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** to select the Lighting submenu.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the Loc. lighting message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to switch the locator lighting On or Off.

Switching the locator lighting on or off*

If you switch the locator lighting to On, the following lamps light up in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off*

The **Headlamps** (headlamps delayed switch-off) function enables you to set whether or not the exterior lighting should remain on in the dark after the doors have been closed.

When you have set the delayed switch-off and have switched off the engine, the following light up:

- The parking lamps
- The tail lamps
- The license plate lamp
- The front foglamps



You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.

The lights are switched off after 60 seconds if you do not open a door or if you close an opened door after the engine has been switched off.

- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** to select the **Lighting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **↶** or **↷** button repeatedly until you see the **Headlamps** message in the display.
- ▶ The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to select whether and for how long the lights should remain on.

Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Vehicle submenu

You can reach the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 163).

Function	Page
Set station selection	176
Set the windshield wiper sensitivity	176

▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the Vehicle message in the display.

▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the Search message in the display.

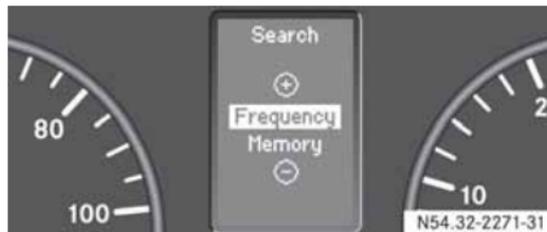
The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Press the  or  button to select how the radio should tune into a station.

- Frequency: The nearest station on the waveband is selected
- Memory: The nearest saved station is selected

Setting station selection

The Search function enables you to determine whether the radio (▷ page 161) should search for a new station or a previously stored station each time the radio is switched on.



Setting the windshield wiper sensitivity

You can use the Wipe sensor function to set the sensitivity of the rain sensor.

▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the Vehicle message in the display.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the Wipe sensor message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the level of sensitivity of the rain sensor.

- Level 1: High sensitivity
Wiping begins in light rain
- Level 2: Moderate sensitivity
- Level 3: Low sensitivity
Wiping only begins in heavy rain

Convenience submenu*

You can reach the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu (▶ page 163).

Key-dependent settings

You can use the Key function to determine whether the settings in the:

- Instrument cluster
- Lighting
- Vehicle

submenus are stored as key-dependent settings.

Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the Convenience message in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the Key message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch key dependence On or Off.



For safety reasons, it is not possible to set the Key function while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display:
Setting only possible at standstill.

Trip computer menu

The Trip computer menu displays statistical data for your vehicle.

Function	Page
Consumption statistics after start	179
Consumption statistics after reset	180
Reset consumption statistics	180
Distance to empty	181

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

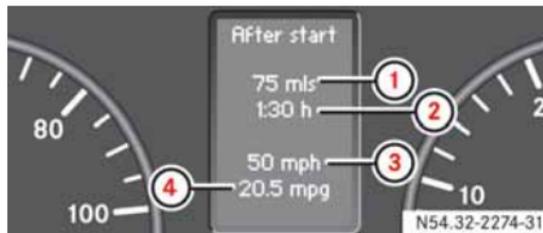


When you call up the trip computer again, it always displays the last function which you called up.

The units of the trip computer are country-specific and depend on the setting in the Instrument submenu of the Settings menu.

Consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the After start message in the display.



- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- ③ Average speed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start



If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values are reset after approximately 4 hours.

The values will not be reset if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** during this time.

Controls in detail

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

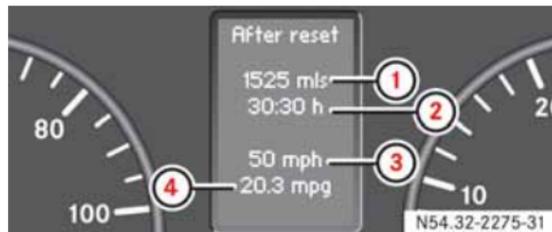
Consumption statistics after reset

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the After start message in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the After reset message.

- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset
- ③ Average speed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset

Resetting the consumption statistics

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the After start message in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the statistics that you want to reset in the display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button until the values are reset to 0.



The consumption statistics after start are automatically reset after 999 hours or 9,999 miles (kilometers).

The consumption statistics after reset are automatically reset after 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles (kilometers).

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Distance to empty

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the `After start` message in the display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the `Range` message in the display.

The calculated remaining driving range based on the current fuel tank level is displayed.

If only very little fuel is left in the tank, the message  `Please refuel` is shown instead of the remaining driving range.

Telephone menu*

You can operate your cell phone using the functions in the `TEL` menu, provided it is connected to the manufacturer's hands-free system*.

Warning



You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving when operating a cell phone in the vehicle.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



If it is permitted to operate a cell phone while the vehicle is in motion, you must only operate it when road and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

- ▶ Switch on the cell phone and audio system. See the separate operating instructions.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

You will see different messages in the display, depending on the status of your cell phone:

- If the cell phone is switched off, you will see the TEL off message.
 - If you have not yet entered a PIN, you will see the TEL PIN message.
- ▶ Enter the PIN code using the cell phone, audio system.

The cell phone searches for a network. The display remains blank during this time.

As soon as the cell phone has found a network, you will see the Ready message in the display.



Once it has shown its operational readiness, you can operate the cell phone using the operating system.

Rejecting a call

If you do not wish to speak to the person who is calling, you can reject the call.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The caller then hears the busy signal.

Accepting a call

You can accept a call at any time, provided the cell phone is ready to receive calls.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The call duration is shown in the display.

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Ending a call

- ▶ Press the  button.

The display now shows the operational readiness symbol again.

Dialing a number from the phone book

You may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time, provided the cell phone is ready to receive calls.



It is only possible to create new phone number entries in the phone book using the cell phone itself. See the separate operating instructions.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the TEL menu with the operational readiness symbol in the display.

- ▶ Press the  or  button.

The operating system reads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the phone. This may take more than 1 minute.

You will see the `Processing` message in the display.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the name you are looking for.

The stored names are displayed alphabetically from A to Z, or Z to A.



The operating system scrolls through the names rapidly if you press and hold the  or  button for more than one second. Releasing the button stops the rapid scroll.

If you no longer wish to make a call, press the  button. ▶▶

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

- ▶ Press the  button.

The operating system dials the selected phone number. You will see the dialing message in the display.

The operating system stores the phone numbers in the redial memory.

If a connection is made, you will see the name of the person you are calling and the call duration.

Redialing

The operating system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This means that you do not have to search through the entire phone book.

- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the TEL menu with the operational readiness symbol in the display.
- ▶ Press the  button. The redial memory shows the most recently dialed numbers or names.
- ▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until the number or the name you are looking for is displayed.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The operating system dials the selected phone number.

If a connection is made, you will see the call duration and name of the person you are calling if stored in the phone book. Otherwise, the number you are dialing continues to be displayed.



If you no longer wish to make a call, press the  button.

▼ Driving and parking

Preparing for a journey

Visual check of vehicle exterior

- ▶ In particular, check the following components on the vehicle, and on the trailer as necessary:
 - license plates, vehicle lighting, turn signals and brake lamps, wiper blades for dirt and damage
 - tires and wheels for firm seating, correct tire pressure and general condition
 - trailer tow hitch* for play and that it is securely fastened



The trailer tow hitch* is one of the most important items on the vehicle with regard to road safety. The separate instructions issued by the manufacturer pertaining to operation, care and maintenance should be observed.

- ▶ Rectify any noticeable defects before commencing the journey.

Checks in the vehicle

*Emergency equipment/first aid kit**

The equipment for first aid* and breakdown assistance* is located in the stowage compartment of the driver's/passenger's door and behind the driver's seat.

- ▶ Check the equipment to make sure that it is accessible, complete and ready to use.

Controls in detail

Driving and parking

Vehicle lighting

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Check with the help of another person that the lights are clean and working correctly, including turn signals and brake lamps.
- ▶ Replace defective bulbs (▷ page 522).

Before a journey

Warning



The movement of the pedals must not be obstructed. The vehicle's operating and road safety are otherwise jeopardized.

Objects could fall and get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You will no longer be able to brake or accelerate. You could cause an accident, which could result in injury to yourself and others.

Warning (Continued)



- If floor mats and carpets are used, make sure that these are secured correctly and cannot slip and that there is sufficient pedal clearance.
- Do not place any objects in the driver's footwell.
- Store and secure all loose objects so they cannot get into the driver's footwell while the vehicle is in motion.

Warning



The doors could open of their own accord while the vehicle is in motion if they are not fully closed. For this reason, please make sure that all the doors are properly closed and locked before driving off (▷ page 85).

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Secure the load according to the loading guidelines (▷ page 283).

- ▶ Make sure that the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip or obstruct the pedals.
- ▶ Observe the general driving tips at the end of this section (▷ page 198).

You will find information on:

- regular checks (▷ page 320)
- driving in winter (▷ page 414)
- driving when towing a trailer (▷ page 311)
- and other driving tips

in the “Operation” section (▷ page 311).

Starting the engine

Warning



Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floormat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals and that they are well secured.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake or accelerate as intended. This may result in accidents and injuries.

Warning



Never run the engine in an enclosed space. The exhaust fumes contain poisonous carbon monoxide. Breathing in exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and can lead to loss of consciousness and death.

Warning



A seat belt that is worn incorrectly or not at all, or that is not correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle, cannot perform its intended protective function. In certain circumstances, you could then be seriously or even fatally injured. Make sure, therefore, that all occupants – in particular, expectant mothers – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that all vehicle occupants are wearing their seat belt correctly (▷ page 40) and the handbrake (▷ page 195) is applied.

! CAUTION

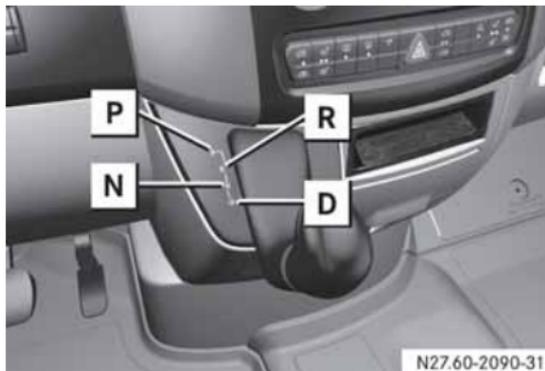
Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.



If you depress the brake pedal when starting the engine, pedal travel may be short and the pedal resistance may be high.

Pedal travel and resistance return to normal when you depress the brake pedal again while the engine is running.

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern

- P** Parking position (selector lever lock)
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

- ▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is in parking position **P** before starting the engine.



It is also possible to start the engine in neutral **N**.

Starting the engine



Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle is automatically locked centrally either when the ignition* is switched on or when you pull away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

Automatic door locking can also be deactivated (▶ page 110).

Controls in detail

Driving and parking

Gasoline engine

- ▶ Turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 114) and release it immediately ("touch-start" function).

The engine starts automatically.

Diesel engine

3

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).

The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

- ▶ As soon as the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.



You can start the engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

After a cold start

- ▶ Warm the engine up quickly.
- ▶ Do not run the engine at full speed until it has reached operating temperature.

Pulling away

Warning



Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels may lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

CAUTION

Only drive at high speeds once the engine has warmed up. This protects the engine.

When driving on slippery surfaces, avoid spinning the drive wheels where possible as this could damage the drive train.

Driving and parking



Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle is automatically locked centrally either when the ignition* is switched on or when you pull away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

Automatic door locking can also be deactivated (▷ page 110).

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

The selector lever lock is released.

- ▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 195).

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

! CAUTION

Only select reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise you could damage the automatic transmission.

- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.



Wait until the gear selection has completed before pulling away.



On vehicles with a reverse warning feature*, an audible warning sounds for other road users when reverse gear is engaged (▷ page 279).

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Controls in detail

Driving and parking



Automatic transmission upshifts are made at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

3

You will find more information about selector lever positions, shift ranges and driving tips in the “Automatic transmission” section (▷ page 205).

Braking

Warning



There is no power assistance for the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will need to use significantly more force to brake and could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Never switch off the engine while driving.

Do not accelerate to prevent your vehicle from rolling backwards on an uphill gradient. Instead, you should either use the handbrake or depress the brake pedal. This prevents excessive wear on the clutch.

Select a lower gear (shift range **3**, **2** or **1**) (▷ page 208) in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if towing a trailer. This prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too rapidly.

It is best not to stop the vehicle immediately after the brakes have been subjected to an extreme load; continue driving for a short time instead. The brakes are cooled down more quickly in the airflow.

The first time the brakes are applied after a long period of driving in heavy rain without braking, it is possible that:

- there will be a delayed braking response
- you will need to depress the brake pedal more firmly

You should therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Warning



Make sure that other road users are not put at risk by your braking.

Apply the brakes so that you can feel their response after a journey on wet roads, especially if the road has been salted. The brake discs will be warmed, dry more quickly and be protected against corrosion.

If you make only moderate use of the service brake, check from time to time that it is fully functional. To do this, brake more sharply at a higher vehicle speed. The brake will grip better as a result.

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends that you only have brake pads / linings installed on your vehicle that have been approved for the Sprinter Vehicle.

Brake pads / linings that have not been approved for the Sprinter Vehicle could affect your vehicle's operating safety.



In exceptional cases, the handbrake can be used for emergency braking if the service brake fails (▷ page 197).

Driving and parking

Parking

Warning



Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, since it is not possible to steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Always apply the handbrake after parking the vehicle.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the handbrake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

Warning



Always switch off the engine and apply the handbrake before leaving the vehicle.

The vehicle could roll away if it is not secured.

On uphill or downhill gradients steeper than 15%:

- apply the handbrake
- secure an unloaded vehicle by chocking the front axle (▷ page 518)
- secure a loaded vehicle by, for example, chocking the rear axle (▷ page 518)

! CAUTION

Whenever you park the vehicle, always remove the key to prevent the battery from excessively discharging.

For vehicles which are out of use for extended periods and have a battery isolating switch*, switch off the electrical system (▷ page 346).

Warning



Make sure that the exhaust system does not come into contact with highly flammable materials, e.g. dry grass or gasoline. The flammable material could otherwise ignite and set vehicle components on fire.

Warning



Regulations in some countries require the parking lamps to be switched on to illuminate the vehicle for other road users if parked on a public road at night. In built-up areas, night reflectors can also be used. Observe legal requirements.

Handbrake

Warning

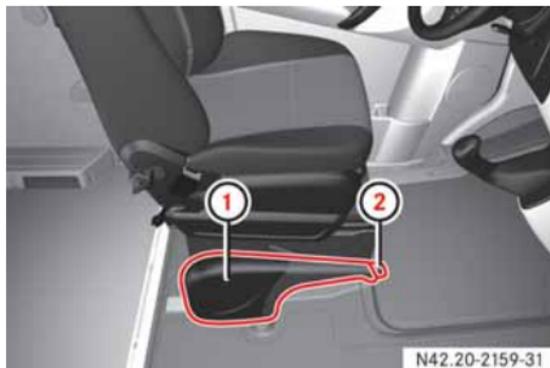


Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the handbrake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

The handbrake is located between the driver's seat and the passenger's seat.

Controls in detail

Driving and parking



3

- ① Lever
- ② Release knob

! CAUTION

You must only apply the handbrake when the vehicle is stationary.

Applying the handbrake

- ▶ Pull lever ① up as far as the last detent. The **(P) PARK** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up while the engine is running.

i

On vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, you can then press lever ① down to the stop.

Releasing the handbrake

i

On vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, you must first pull lever ① up to the stop.

- ▶ Raise lever ① slightly and press release knob ②.
- ▶ Guide lever ① down to the stop. The **(P) PARK** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

Normally, you are only permitted to apply the handbrake when the vehicle is stationary.

In exceptional cases, the handbrake can be used for emergency braking if the service brake fails.

- ▶ Keep release knob ② pressed and carefully apply lever ①.

Warning



The wheels on the rear axle could lock if the handbrake lever is applied too abruptly. The vehicle could then start to skid.

Make sure that you apply the handbrake lever carefully to ensure that braking application is moderated.

Stopping the engine

! CAUTION

If the coolant temperature is raised, e.g. following driving in mountainous terrain, run the engine at idling speed for a further 1 or 2 minutes before you switch off the engine. This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal again.



When parking on steep uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the curb.

Controls in detail

Driving and parking

- ▶ Apply handbrake (▷ page 195).
- ▶ Move selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn key to position **0** (▷ page 114) in the ignition lock and remove it.

The immobilizer is activated.

3



You can only remove the key from the ignition lock when the selector lever is in position **P**.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle at the front axle if unloaded and at the rear axle if loaded, e.g. using a chock (▷ page 518).

General driving tips

Drinking and driving

Warning



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is sharply increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Never drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive after drinking or taking drugs.

Steering

Warning



There is no power-steering assistance when the engine is not running.

You will need to use significantly more force to steer and could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Never switch off the engine while driving.

! CAUTION

Do not hold the steering wheel in its end positions for longer than necessary (e.g. when turning or maneuvering).

The hydraulic pump can be damaged by the increased temperature of the hydraulic fluid.

Overrun cut-off

The gasoline/diesel supply is cut off if the driver's foot is completely removed from the accelerator pedal when the engine is overrunning at engine speeds outside of the idling control range.

Driving in wet conditions

Warning



The vehicle may hydroplane despite having adequate tire tread depth and being driven at low speeds, depending on the depth of water on the road surface.

For this reason, avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you are forced to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please note that:

- the water level must not reach above the lower edge of the front bumper
- the maximum speed at which you may drive is walking speed

! CAUTION

Note that vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles create waves.

This may mean that the maximum permitted water depth is exceeded.

These notes must be observed to avoid the risk of engine damage.

Driving and parking

Tires

The tires are particularly important for the operating and road safety of the vehicle. You should therefore check the pressure, tread and condition of the tires on a regular basis.

A tire dealer, a qualified specialist workshop or any authorized Sprinter Dealer will be able to provide further information regarding the:

- list of recommended makes of tire
- tire load-bearing capacity (LI Load Index)
- maximum tire speed (SI Speed Index)
- tire age

- causes and consequences of tire wear
- measures to be taken in the event of tire damage
- tire types for certain regions, areas of operation or conditions of vehicle use
- interchangeability of tires, etc.

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permissible, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. Any such modifications will invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Warning



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle undercarriage for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer or tire dealer for repairs.

Driving and parking

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The Treadwear Indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Warning



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the Treadwear Indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm), do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches 1/8 in (3 mm) for summer tires or 1/6 in (4 mm) for winter tires, the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subject to extreme operating conditions (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat buildup and possibly a fire.

For detailed information on tires, see "Tires and wheels" (▷ page 349).

Driving and parking

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Tire traction

Tire grip is greatly reduced on a wet, snow covered or icy road. Speed and driving style must therefore be adapted to suit road conditions. The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

Below a tread depth of 1/8 in (3 mm), tire grip begins to decrease rapidly on wet roads.

Pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures is close to the freezing point.

Warning



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

In winter, install M+S radial tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately 1/6 in (4 mm) on all wheels to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires.

Driving and parking

Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

For information on winter tires, see "Winter tires" (▷ page 412).

! CAUTION

Avoid spinning a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Sprinter warranty.

Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Warning



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious injury and possible death, for you and for others.

The vehicles are factory equipped with "L" (vehicle models type 2500 only) or "N"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 74 mph (120 km/h) or 87 mph (140 km/h) respectively.

For information on speed ratings or for additional general information on tire speed markings on the tire side wall, see "Tire speed rating" (▷ page 393).

Controls in detail

Driving and parking

Alignment and balance

Poor suspension alignment may result in:

- Fast tire wear
- Uneven tire wear, such as feathering and one-sided wear
- Vehicle pulling to the left or right

Tires may also cause the vehicle to pull to the left or right. Alignment will not correct this condition. See an authorized Sprinter Dealer for proper diagnosis.

Improper alignment will not cause vehicle vibration. Vibration may be the result of a tire and wheel imbalance. Proper balancing will reduce vibration and avoid tire cupping and spotty wear.

Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 250 °F (120 °C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 250 °F (120 °C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Sprinter warranty.

Warning

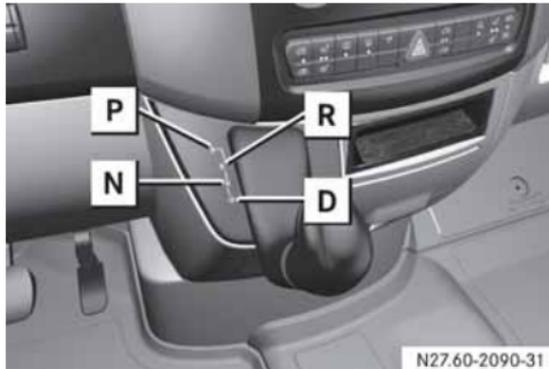


- Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

▼ Automatic transmission

Gearshift pattern



- P** Parking position (selector lever lock)
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Gearshift procedure

The automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.

The individual gears are selected automatically. The gear selected depends on:

- the selector lever position in shift ranges **D, 4, 3, 2** and **1** (▷ page 208)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 209)
- the road speed
- resistance (load, uphill gradient, trailer towing)

Controls in detail

Automatic transmission

The selector lever position engaged or the current shift range is shown in the display. Display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons* (▷ page 154) and on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 150).

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

Selector lever positions

P

Parking lock

Prevents the parked vehicle from rolling away. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

You can only remove the key when the selector lever is in position **P**. The selector lever is locked in position **P** when the key is removed.

R

Reverse gear

Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N

Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing.

Do not move the selector lever to **N** while the vehicle is in motion. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

Automatic transmission

If ASR is deactivated or ESP[®] has malfunctioned: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

D

Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All 5 forward gears are available.

One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself, even on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Downshifting

- ▶ Press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission restricts the shift range (▷ page 208) by one gear. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged.

Warning



Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels may lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.



The automatic transmission does not shift down if you press the selector lever towards **D-** and the speed of the vehicle is too high. The engine could otherwise overrev.

Automatic transmission

Upshifting

- ▶ Press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission extends the shift range by one gear. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the current gearshift program.

Derestricting the shift range

- ▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the display.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

- ▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D** you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

- ▶ Press the selector lever briefly towards the right (**D+**) or left (**D-**).

The set shift range is shown in the display.



If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you depress the accelerator, the automatic transmission will not upshift if the shift range is restricted.

Automatic transmission

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gears:

- Little throttle:
early upshifts
- More throttle:
later upshifts

D The transmission shifts through all 5 gears.

4 The automatic transmission shifts only as far as fourth gear.

3 The automatic transmission shifts only as far as third gear.

This position allows you to use the braking effect of the engine.

2 The automatic transmission shifts only as far as second gear.

For braking on steep downhill gradients and for driving:

- on steep mountain roads
- in mountainous terrain
- in arduous conditions

1 The automatic transmission only works in first gear.

For braking on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill gradients.

Automatic transmission

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.

- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the desired speed has been reached.

The automatic transmission shifts up again.

Stopping

If you are only stopping briefly:

- ▶ leave the selector lever in the drive position
- ▶ secure the vehicle against rolling away using the brake pedal

Maneuvering

Maneuvering in a tight space:

- ▶ Control the speed by braking carefully.
- ▶ Accelerate only slightly and avoid jolting.



For rapid maneuvering (e.g. to rock the vehicle out of snow or slush), you can shift back and forth between drive position **D** and reverse gear **R** at low speeds without applying the brakes.

Trailer towing

- ▶ Run the engine in the moderate engine speed range on steep uphill gradients.
- ▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to shift range **3** or **2** (▷ page 208), even if cruise control* is switched on.

Working on the vehicle

Warning



Apply the handbrake before working on the vehicle and shift the automatic transmission into parking position **P**.
The vehicle could otherwise roll away.

Controls in detail

Good visibility

Mirrors

Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

3

Rear-view mirror*

- ▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Setting the rear-view mirror to anti-dazzle mode



① Anti-dazzle lever

- ▶ Flick anti-dazzle lever ① to the rear.

Exterior mirrors

- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirrors manually.

Warning



The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects therefore appear further away than they really are. You could therefore cause an accident if you only observe traffic in the exterior mirrors.

For this reason, you should pay attention to traffic behind you by also using the main exterior mirror and, if necessary, the rear-view mirror, especially while maneuvering or overtaking.

Good visibility

Adjusting the exterior mirrors electrically*

The switch and button for adjusting the exterior mirrors are located in the interior trim of the driver's door.



- ① Exterior mirror on the left-hand side
 - ② Exterior mirror on the right-hand side
 - ③ Sets the mirror position
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).

- ▶ Press left-hand side ① of the switch for the left-hand mirror or press right-hand side ② of the switch for the right-hand mirror.
- ▶ Press button ③ at the top or bottom, right or left until you have adjusted the mirror to the correct position.

Controls in detail

Good visibility

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



3

- ① Single wipe
- ② To switch the windshield wipers on

Switching on the windshield wipers

- ▶ Turn key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

! CAUTION

Vehicles with rain sensor*:
Switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, otherwise dirt on the surface of the rain sensor or optical effects can cause inadvertent wiper sweeps. This could damage the wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the required position in the direction of arrow ② depending on how heavy the rain is:
 - 0 Windshield wipers off
 - I Intermittent wipe
 - II Normal wipe
 - III Rapid wipe



Canada only:

The speed of the windshield wipers is automatically reduced if the vehicle comes to a halt with the windshield wipers switched on.

For example, if you have selected speed **II** and stop the vehicle, the wipers wipe at intermittent speed until you pull away again. The wipe intervals are longer in intermittent mode.

Vehicles with rain sensor*:

You can use speed **I** as the universal speed. The rain sensor adjusts the wiping frequency according to how heavy the rain is. If you stop the vehicle, speeds **III** and **II** are automatically switched down to speed **I**.

The original speed of the windshield wipers is resumed when you drive faster than 5 mph (8 km/h) again.

Single wipe

- ▶ Push the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe once without washer fluid.

Wiping with washer fluid

- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wiper will wipe with windshield washer fluid.



Controls in detail

Good visibility

Vehicles with headlamp cleaning system*:

If the low-beam headlamps have been switched on, a high-pressure water jet also cleans the headlamps.



Wipe with windshield washer fluid even when it is raining. By doing so you can prevent smears on the windshield.

Intermittent wipe

Only switch on intermittent wipe in damp weather conditions or when it is raining.

Vehicles with rain sensor*:

The a rain sensor is activated when you switch on intermittent wipe. The appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the rain falling on the sensor.

Rear window wiper*

The switch is in the combination switch on the left of the steering wheel.



- ① Switch
- ② To wipe with windshield washer fluid
- ③ Intermittent wipe
- ④ To switch off the wiper
- ⑤ To wipe with windshield washer fluid

Good visibility

- ▶ Turn key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 114).



The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windshield wipers are on.

- ▶ **Switching on intermittent wipe:**
Turn switch ① to ③.
- ▶ **Switching off intermittent wipe:**
Turn switch ① to ④.
- ▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** Turn switch ① to ⑤ or ② and keep it pressed until the window is clean.

Windshield heating*

The windshield heating is operational while the engine is running.

The windshield heating consumes a lot of energy. You should therefore switch the heating off as soon as the windshield is clear.

The heating switches off automatically after approximately 5 minutes.

Controls in detail

Good visibility

Warning



Clear ice or snow from the windshield before commencing a journey. Iced-up windows restrict your view. You could cause an accident and endanger yourself and others. Do not start the vehicle if the windows are iced up, fogged up or covered in snow.

The switch for the windshield heating is on the center console.



① To switch on / off

► **To switch on:** press upper part of the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► **To switch off:** press upper part of the  switch again.

► The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Good visibility

Rear window heating*

The rear window heating is operational while the engine is running.

The rear window heating consumes a lot of energy. You should therefore switch the rear window heating off as soon as the window is clear. The heating switches off automatically after a maximum of 12 minutes.

The switch for the rear window heating is on the center console.



① To switch on / off

- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper part of the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

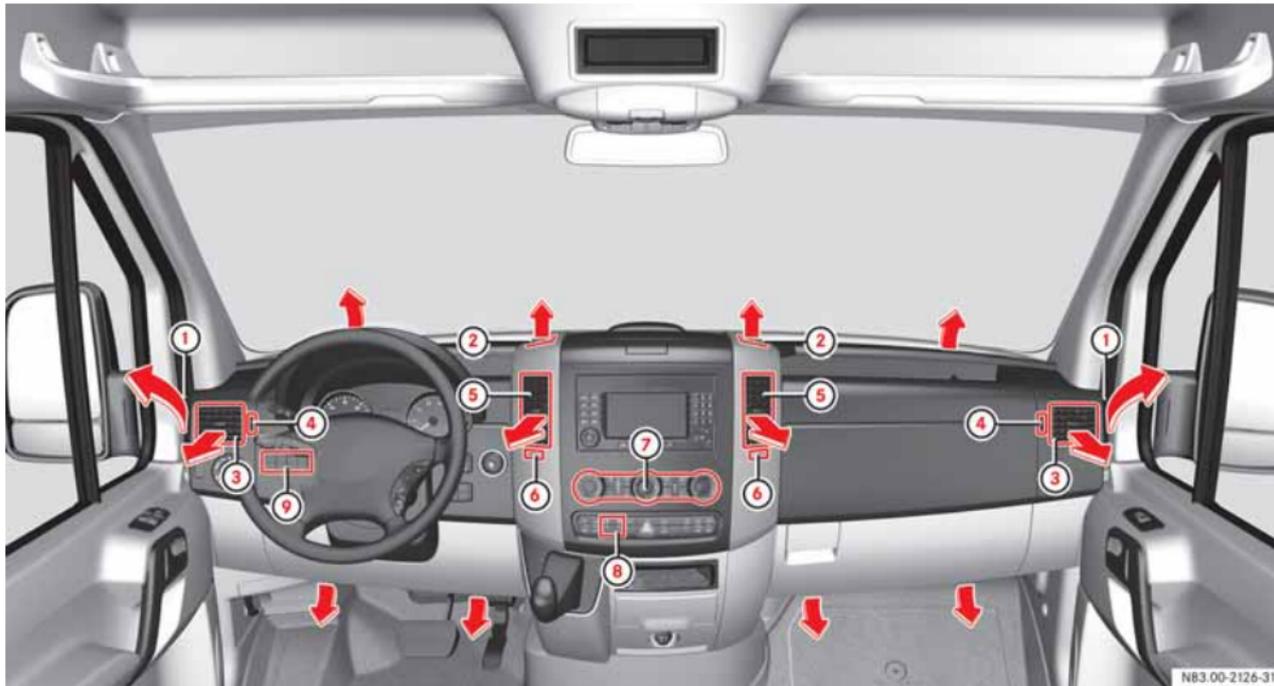
- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper part of the  switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

3



Air conditioning

	Function	Page
①	Side window defroster vents	231
②	Thumbwheel for air vents	231
③	Side air vents	231
④	Thumbwheel for side air vents and defroster vents	231
⑤	Swiveling center air vents	231
⑥	Thumbwheel for center air vents	231

	Function	Page
⑦	Control panel	
	• Air-conditioning system	222
	• Air conditioning in the rear*	231
	or	
	• Heater*	233
	• Rear heating*	239
⑧	Rear window heating switch*	219
	Windshield heating switch*	217

	Function	Page
⑨	Auxiliary heating switch*	242
	Heater booster switch*	246

Your vehicle is equipped with either

- an air-conditioning system (▷ page 222) and possibly additional air conditioning in the rear* (▷ page 231)

or

- a heater* (▷ page 233) and possibly additional rear heating* (▷ page 239).

Air conditioning

Air-conditioning system

The air-conditioning system is only operational while the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved if you drive with the side windows and sliding sunroof* closed. You can use the air-conditioning system to regulate or control the temperature automatically. The vehicle is either heated or cooled, depending on the temperature selected and the outside temperature.

The combination filter removes most dust particles, pollen and unpleasant odors from the outside air.

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. high air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Service Booklet.



Condensation may collect under the vehicle while the air-conditioning system is in operation.

Warning



Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise fog up. As a result, you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

Warning



Air flowing out of the air vents in the footwell when the air-conditioning system is in operation may be very hot or very cold. There is therefore a risk of frostbite or burns to bare skin in the immediate proximity of these outlets. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow into a different area of the vehicle interior using the air distribution control.



If the vehicle interior has been heated up, ventilate the vehicle before starting your journey or briefly switch to air-recirculation mode for faster cooling.

Keep the air inlet on the hood free from ice and snow.

Position the sliders for the center air vents in the central position to provide practically draft-free ventilation.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

Control panel



	Function	Page
①	Temperature selector control	227
②	Airflow control with indicator	227
③	Switch for air-recirculation mode	228
④	Switch for reheat function (dehumidification)	229
⑤	Air distribution control	228
⑥	Switch for cooling with dehumidification function	225

Basic setting for heating

- ▶ Set temperature selector control ① as required. It should however be set at least to the middle position (approx. 72 °F (22 °C)).
- ▶ Set airflow control ② as required, but do not turn the control below the second speed.
- ▶ Set the air distribution control ⑤ as shown.
- ▶ Close the air vents and center air vents.
- ▶ Open the side air vents half-way and direct them at the side windows.

Basic setting for ventilation/cooling

This setting rapidly ventilates/cools the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Turn temperature selector control ① to the lowest setting (maximum cooling).
- ▶ Set airflow control ② as required, but do not turn the control below the second speed.
- ▶ Set air distribution control ⑤ to .
- ▶ Open as required the center air vents, the side air vents and the ventilation vents.

Switching the air-conditioning system on or off



If you switch off the air-conditioning system the air supply and circulation functions are deactivated.

Only use this setting for a brief period. The windows could otherwise fog up.



① Airflow control with indicator

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the upper section  of airflow control and set the blower speed (at least level on). ▶▶

Air conditioning

The display next to the airflow controls indicates the blower speed that is set.

- ▶ **To switch off:** once the slowest blower speed has been reached, press the lower section 1 of airflow control again.

3

The display next to the airflow controls goes out.

Cooling with dehumidification function

If you want to cool the interior air to the set temperature, you must switch on the cooling with dehumidification function. The interior air is then cooled and dehumidified. As a result, the windows will not fog up.

The cooling function switch is located in the control panel (▷ page 224).

Warning



If you switch off the cooling with dehumidification function, the interior of the vehicle is not cooled (in warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could fog up more quickly. As a result, you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the switch. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the switch again. The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Setting the temperature

The temperature is set using the temperature selector control in the control panel (▷ page 224).

The recommended setting for the target temperature is 72 °F (22 °C) under normal conditions, to which the air-conditioning system adjusts as rapidly and as comfortably as possible.

Only change the temperature in small increments.



If you use the basic settings for heating or ventilating/cooling the vehicle, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn the temperature selector control slightly clockwise or counterclockwise.

Setting the airflow

The airflow and blower speed is set using airflow control in the control panel (▷ page 224).

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** press the  or I airflow control.

The display next to the airflow controls indicates the blower speed that is set.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

Setting air distribution

The air distribution is set using the air distribution control in the control panel (▷ page 224).

The symbols on the air distribution control have the following meanings:

Mark	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Air from the side air vents, center air vents and ventilation vents
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Air to the windshield• Air from the ventilation vents
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Air to the windshield• Air from the ventilation vents• Air to the footwell
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Air from the ventilation vents• Air to the footwell

Air-recirculation mode

You can switch off the flow of outside air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air inside the vehicle is then recirculated. The switch for the air-recirculation mode is in the control panel (▷ page 224).

Warning



Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly if outside temperatures are low. The windows could otherwise fog up. As a result, you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the



switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the



switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.



Air-recirculation mode is automatically switched off after about 10 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature.

Reheat function (dehumidification)

The reheat function quickly ensures defrosted windows. The switch for the reheat function is in the control panel (▷ page 224).

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the



switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Special settings



Only use special settings briefly.

The controls and switches are in the control panel (▷ page 224).

Fogged-up windows

- ▶ If necessary, switch off air-recirculation mode by pressing the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Fresh air is supplied to the interior.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

- ▶ Switch on the reheat function using the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- ▶ Turn airflow control ② to a higher blower speed, but do not turn the control below second speed.
- ▶ Turn temperature selector control ① to a higher temperature.
- ▶ Turn air distribution control ⑤ to  .
- ▶ Close the center air vents and the air outlets for the head area and the rear compartment.

- ▶ Open the side air vents and direct them at the side windows.
- ▶ If the windshield is fogged up on the outside, switch on the windshield wipers (▷ page 214).

Defrosting

The following settings can be used to clear the windshield and the side windows, e.g. if covered with frost.

- ▶ Set temperature selector control to .
- ▶ Turn airflow control to fourth speed.
- ▶ Turn air distribution control to  .
- ▶ Close the center air vents and the air vents for the head area and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Open the side air vents fully.

Air conditioning



① Side window defroster vent thumbwheel

- Turn side window defroster vent thumbwheel ① all the way up.

The defroster vent is open if the symbol is visible.

Air conditioning in the rear*



Control panel

- ① Switch for the air conditioning in the rear
- ② Airflow control with indicator
- ③ Temperature selector control

- **To switch on:** press the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- **To switch off:** press the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Setting the airflow

- **To increase or reduce:** press the  or  airflow control.

The display next to the airflow controls indicates the blower speed that is set.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

Setting the temperature

Only change the temperature in small increments.



Your vehicle may be equipped with an air-conditioning system in the rear compartment and / or a rear heater*. If both systems are installed and the temperature selector control is in the middle position, only one of the systems operates and air-recirculation mode is active.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn the temperature selector control slightly clockwise or counterclockwise.

Air vents in the roof air duct

Adjustable air vents are integrated in the roof air duct.



① Air vents

- ▶ Adjust the airflow by opening / closing the air flaps.
- ▶ Alter the air distribution by turning the air vents.

! CAUTION

Never close all the air vents, otherwise there is a risk of damage to the air-conditioning system in the rear compartment.

Air conditioning

Ventilated glove box*

The glove box can be ventilated when the air-conditioning system is switched on, e.g. to cool its contents.



① To switch the air supply on / off

► **To switch on:** press switch ① to the left.

► **To switch off:** press switch ① to the right.

Electrical heater booster system*

The vehicle can be equipped with an electrically powered heater booster system.

The heater booster system ensures that the vehicle interior is heated up as quickly as possible during the engine's warm-up phase.



The heater booster system switches on automatically as required.

Heater*

The heater is operational when the engine is running. Depending on the temperature selected and the outside temperature, it heats or ventilates.

The dust filter removes most dust particles and pollen from the outside air.

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. high air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Service Booklet.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

Warning



Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise fog up. As a result, you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

Warning



Air flowing out of the air vents in the footwell when the heater is in operation may be very hot. There is, therefore, a risk of burns to bare skin in the immediate proximity of these outlets. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow into a different area of the vehicle interior using the air distribution control.



If the vehicle interior has been heated up, ventilate the vehicle before driving off.

Keep the air inlet on the hood free of ice and snow.

Position the sliders for the center air vents in the central position to provide practically draft-free ventilation.

Air conditioning

Control panel



	Function	Page
①	Temperature selector control	236
②	Airflow control	236
③	Switch for air-recirculation mode	237
④	Air distribution control	236

Basic setting for heating

- ▶ Set temperature selector control ① as required. It should however be set at least to the middle position.
- ▶ Set airflow control ② as required, but do not turn the control below the second speed.
- ▶ Set the air distribution control ④ as shown.
- ▶ Close the air vents and center air vents.
- ▶ Open the side air vents half-way and direct them at the side windows.

Air conditioning

Basic setting for ventilation

This setting rapidly ventilates/cooling the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Turn temperature selector control ① to the lowest setting (maximum cooling).
- ▶ Set airflow control ② as required, but do not turn the control below the second speed.
- ▶ Set air distribution control ④ to .
- ▶ Open as required the center air vents, the side air vents and the ventilation vents.

Setting the temperature

The temperature is set using the temperature selector control in the control panel (▷ page 235).

Only change the temperature in small increments.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn the temperature selector control slightly clockwise or counterclockwise.

Setting the airflow

The airflow and blower speed is set using airflow control in the control panel (▷ page 235).

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** set the airflow control to the desired level.

Setting air distribution

The air distribution is set using the air distribution control in the control panel (▷ page 235).

The symbols on the air distribution control have the following meanings:

Air conditioning

Mark	Meaning
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Air from the side air vents, center air vents and ventilation vents
 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Air to the windshield • Air from the ventilation vents
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Air to the windshield • Air from the ventilation vents • Air to the footwell
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Air from the ventilation vents • Air to the footwell

Air-recirculation mode

You can switch off the flow of outside air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air inside the vehicle is then recirculated. The switch for the air-recirculation mode is in the control panel (▷ page 235).

Warning



Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly if outside temperatures are low. The windows could otherwise fog up. As a result, you could be distracted from road and traffic conditions and cause an accident.

► **To switch on:** press the



switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

► **To switch off:** press the



switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

Special settings



Only use special settings briefly.

The controls and the switch are in the control panel (▷ page 235).

3

Fogged-up windows

- ▶ If necessary, switch off air-recirculation mode by pressing the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Fresh air is supplied to the interior.

- ▶ Turn airflow control ② to a higher blower speed, but do not turn the control below second speed.
- ▶ Turn temperature selector control ① to a higher temperature.
- ▶ Turn air distribution control ④ to  .
- ▶ Close the center air vents and the air outlets for the head area and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Open the side air vents and direct them at the side windows.
- ▶ If the windshield is fogged up on the outside, switch on the windshield wipers (▷ page 214).

Defrosting

The following settings can be used to clear the windshield and the side windows, e.g. if covered with frost.

- ▶ Set temperature selector control to .
- ▶ Turn airflow control to fourth speed.
- ▶ Turn air distribution control to  .
- ▶ Close the center air vents and the air vents for the head area and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Open the side air vents fully.

Air conditioning



① Side window defroster vent thumbwheel

- ▶ Turn side window defroster vent thumbwheel ① all the way up.

The defroster vent is open if the symbol is visible.

Rear heating*



Control panel

- ① Switch for the rear heating
- ② Airflow control
- ③ Temperature selector control

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** set the air-flow control ② to the desired level.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

Setting the temperature

Only change the temperature in small increments.

3



Your vehicle may be equipped with an air-conditioning system in the rear compartment and / or a rear heater*. If both systems are installed and the temperature selector control is in the middle position, only one of the systems operates and air-recirculation mode is active.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn the temperature selector control slightly clockwise or counterclockwise.

Auxiliary heating*

Warning



Exhaust fumes are produced while the auxiliary heating is in operation. If you inhale these exhaust fumes, they could poison you. For this reason, switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces without an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

Warning



When the auxiliary heating is in operation, parts of the vehicle could become very hot and ignite flammable substances, e.g. fuel.

Operation of the auxiliary heating system is therefore prohibited at gas stations or when refueling your vehicle. The auxiliary heating must therefore be switched off at refueling stations.

Warning



Observe the relevant safety regulations in the case of vehicles used for the transport of hazardous goods.

Aerosols, gas cartridges and other pressurized containers transported in the vehicle may be highly flammable and could explode when heated. Make sure that the containers described are kept away from the flow of hot air from the auxiliary heating. Never stow containers of this type immediately next or on top of the heater.

Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

The auxiliary heating can be operated with the engine switched on or off and supplements the standard vehicle heating. It is equipped with a water heater.

You can use the auxiliary heating to:

- preheat the vehicle interior and to de-ice the windows
- start the engine better in cold weather
- support the vehicle's heating system while the engine is running and outside temperatures are low (heater booster function) (▷ page 246)

! CAUTION

Switch on the auxiliary heating at regular intervals (at least once a month) for approximately 10 minutes.

Make sure that the hot air flow is not obstructed. The auxiliary heating would otherwise overheat and switch off.

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

Before switching on

The fuel tank must be at least a quarter full to ensure that the auxiliary heating operates correctly.

- ▶ Adjust the heat output to the desired temperature using the temperature control selector of the air-conditioning system or heater*.

3

- ▶ Set the air distribution as required.



The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

Operation using the switch

The switch for the auxiliary heating is between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- ① To switch the auxiliary heating on / off
- ② To switch the heater booster function on / off (▷ page 247)

- ▶ **To switch the auxiliary heating on:** press and hold the  switch for more than 2 seconds:

- The auxiliary heating heats the interior to a temperature that you have set.
- The blower switches to the first speed.
- The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Air conditioning

To switch the auxiliary heating off:

press the  switch.

or

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.

The red indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

The auxiliary heating operates for around a further 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Selecting a switch-on time

You can use the operating system to define up to 3 switch-on times, one of which can be selected to switch on the auxiliary heating.

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press the  switch.

The  symbol in the display flashes.

or

- ▶ Press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the  symbol in the display flashes.

- ▶ Use the **+** or **-** button on the instrument cluster to select desired switch-on time 1 to 3.

The switch-on time selected is displayed.

- ▶ Wait 10 seconds for the standard display to appear.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the  switch comes on.

If you have not selected a switch-on time and --:-- appears in the display, the automatic switch-on is deactivated. The yellow indicator lamp in the  switch goes out.



Air conditioning

3



If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the  switch goes out after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the  switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

*Operating system with steering wheel buttons**

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Briefly press the  switch.

The Aux. heat. submenu is shown in the display.

The selected switch-on time is highlighted or **Timer off** is highlighted if no switch-on time has been selected.



You can reach the Aux. heat. submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 163).

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired switch-on time. The automatic switch-on is deactivated if the **Timer off** setting is selected.
- ▶ Press the  button.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the  switch comes on.

Air conditioning



If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the  switch goes out after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the  switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

Setting the switch-on time

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Select a switch-on time as described under “Selecting a switch-on time” (▶ page 243).
- ▶ Press the reset button on the instrument cluster to set the selected switch-on time.

The hours figure flashes and the  symbol appears in the display.

- ▶ Set the hours using the  or  am button on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the reset button.
The minute display flashes.
- ▶ Set the minutes using the  or  button.



If you keep the button pressed, the values will change continuously.

To return to the standard display:

- press and hold the  button on the instrument cluster for more than 1 second
- do not press a button for 10 seconds



Air conditioning

*Operating system with steering wheel buttons**

- ▶ Select a switch-on time as described under “Selecting a switch-on time” (▷ page 243).

- ▶ Press the  button.

The *Hours* menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Set the hours using the  or  button.

- ▶ Press the  button.

The *Minutes* menu appears in the display.

- ▶ Set the minutes using the  or  button.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The switch-on time is set and selected.



To return to the standard display, press the  or  button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

Heater booster function*

The fuel-fired heater booster system heats the vehicle interior as quickly as possible while the engine is running.



The auxiliary heating* automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

The switch for the heater booster function is between the light switch and the steering wheel.

Air conditioning



Vehicles with auxiliary heating*



Vehicles without auxiliary heating*

- ① To switch the auxiliary heating on / off (▷ page 242)
- ② To switch the heater booster function on / off

- **To switch on:** press the  switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.



If you switch off the engine without switching off the heater booster function, the system will be switched on the next time the engine is started (memory function).

Controls in detail

Air conditioning

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the



switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

The heater booster function operates for around a further 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

▼ Open air

Side windows

You can open and close the side windows electrically.

After a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you have to reset the side windows (▷ page 251).

Warning



When opening the side windows, make sure that nobody can become trapped between the window and door frame. When opening a side window, keep all parts of the body away from the window, as the downward motion of the side window could cause these to become pulled down or trapped between the window and the door frame. In the event of danger, release the switch or push the switch up to close the side window again.

Warning



When closing a side window, make sure that nobody can become trapped. In the event of danger, release the switch or press the switch again to re-close the side window.

The switches for all side windows are located on the door control panel.

Controls in detail

Open air



Power window switches (driver's side)

- ① Power window, left
- ② Power window, right

► Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).

► **To open/close:** pull or press and hold switch ① or ② until the window has reached the desired position.



The window opens automatically when you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it.
To stop the window, pull or press the switch again.

Warning



Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured by a child restraint system. The children could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold.

If children manage to open the door, they could

- injure other persons
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- seriously injure themselves as a result of the vehicle height, particularly if they fall out.

Always take the key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short period.

Resetting the side windows

The side windows must be reset if the battery has been disconnected:

- ▶ Pull the two power window switches until the side windows are closed.
- ▶ Hold the switches in this position for about 1 second.

The side windows are reset.

Sliding sunroof*

Warning



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you open and close the sliding sunroof. In the event of danger, release the switch and press it briefly in any direction to stop the sliding sunroof.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could operate the sliding sunroof and injure themselves. Remove the key from the ignition lock even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

Open air

Warning



The glass may shatter in the event of an accident.

If you or other occupants are not wearing your seat belt, there is a risk of being thrown out of the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

In accidents in which the vehicle overturns, there is an increased risk of injury even for occupants who have fastened their seat belts correctly, as their head or limbs could be thrust through the opening.



Sliding sunroof switch

- ① To open
- ② To close
- ③ To raise
- ④ To lower

! CAUTION

Do not raise the sliding sunroof if you have mounted a roof rack. It would otherwise strike the roof rack. You could thereby damage the sliding sunroof and the roof rack.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press the sliding sunroof switch in the desired direction as far as the first pressure point.
- ▶ Release the sliding sunroof switch when the desired position has been reached.



The sliding sunroof opens automatically when you press the sliding sunroof switch for opening beyond the pressure point and then release it. To stop the sliding sunroof, press the sliding sunroof switch again in any direction.

! CAUTION

Do not transport objects protruding through the sliding sunroof. You could otherwise damage the sliding sunroof.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

The sliding sunroof must be reset after:

- the sunroof has opened with a jerk
- a malfunction
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press the sliding sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ② (▷ page 252).
- ▶ Wait until the sliding sunroof is closed and then keep the sliding sunroof switch pressed for approximately 3 seconds.

The sliding sunroof is reset.

Roof ventilator in the load compartment*

The roof ventilator can be used to ventilate or remove air from the load compartment.

The switch is between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- ① To ventilate the load compartment (air out)
- ② To ventilate the load compartment (air in)

Controls in detail

Open air

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).

- ▶ **Air out:** press upper part ① of the switch.

The roof ventilator removes used air from the load compartment.

- ▶ **Air in:** press lower part ② of the switch.

The roof ventilator feeds fresh air into the load compartment.

- ▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the center position.

▼ Driving systems

Driving systems which may form part of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control* (▷ page 255), which you can use to control the speed of your vehicle
- Parktronic system*, which is an aid for parking and maneuvering (▷ page 260)
- Rear view camera*, which is an aid for parking and maneuvering (▷ page 266)
- Reverse warning feature*, which helps you ensure the safety of other road users (▷ page 279)

The ABS, BAS, ESP®, ASR and EBV driving safety systems are described in the "Driving Safety Systems" section (▷ page 33).

Cruise control*

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any speed above 20 mph (30 km/h) in 1-mph increments (1-km/h increments).



The increments for setting speed and the threshold values for switching on or automatically switching off cruise control depend on the digital speedometer setting, mph or km/h (▷ page 167).

Driving systems

3

Warning



The cruise control function cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions, even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the cruising speed that is stored.

Warning



Do not use cruise control:

- if road and traffic conditions do not permit a constant driving speed to be maintained (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. The drive wheels may lose their grip when braking or accelerating and the vehicle could skid
- when visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow



Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed has not fallen below 20 mph (30 km/h).

Cruise control lever

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

Driving systems



- ① To store the current or a higher speed
- ② To resume the last speed stored
- ③ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ④ To deactivate cruise control

Storing the current speed

- ▶ Accelerate/decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Move the cruise control lever briefly upward ① or downward ③.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.

The current speed is stored.

You cannot activate cruise control if:

- you are driving under 20 mph (30 km/h)
- you are braking

- you apply the handbrake and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is lit
- ESP[®] or ASR is intervening and the yellow ASR/ESP[®] warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster



Altered vehicles from Body Manufacturers:

Other driving and braking systems not described in these Operating Instructions may affect cruise control. Please refer to the body manufacturer's instructions for more information.

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Resuming the stored speed

Warning



Only resume the stored speed if you know what this speed is and the current situation is appropriate to do so. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

3

- ▶ Pull the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Release the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

1

When you pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② for the first time after starting the engine, cruise control is switched on and the speed at which you are currently driving is stored.

Setting the speed

Warning



The rate at which you increase the speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments) may be faster than your vehicle is able to accelerate. Your vehicle may then continue to accelerate up to the newly set speed even after you have released the cruise control lever.

Only increase the speed if the current situation is appropriate to do so. Sudden acceleration could otherwise endanger you and others.

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever upward ① to increase the speed or downward ③ to reduce the speed.

The last speed stored is increased or decreased in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments).

or

- ▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever up ① or down ③ until the desired speed has been reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.

The current speed is stored.



Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are various ways of deactivating cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press cruise control lever forward ④.

or

- ▶ Apply the brakes.

The last speed set remains stored.



The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Driving systems



Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you are braking
- you apply the handbrake and the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is lit
- you are driving under 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® or ASR is intervening and the yellow ASR/ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster
- you move the selector lever to position **N** while driving
- ESP®, ASR or ABS has malfunctioned

Parktronic system (PTS)*

Warning



Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. This system does not relieve you of the need to pay attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

Warning



Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range of the vehicle. They could otherwise be injured.

Parktronic is an electronic parking aid and informs you visually and audibly of the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

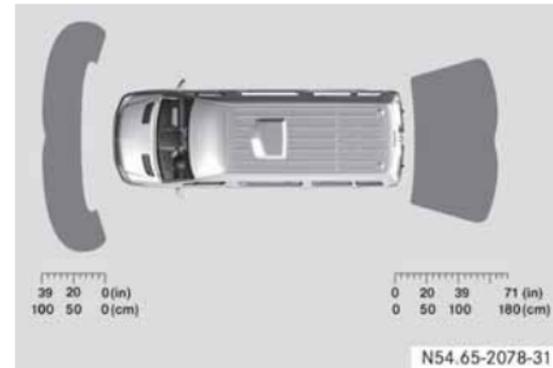
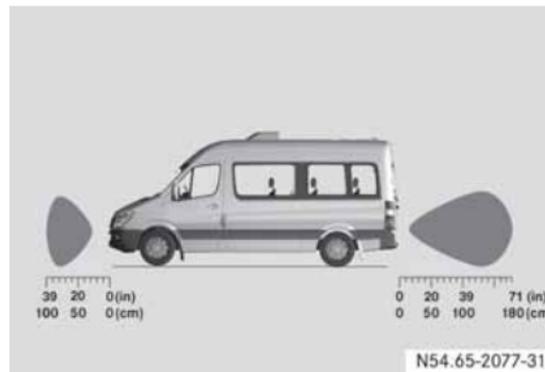
Parktronic is automatically switched on when you switch on the ignition and release the handbrake. You must also move the selector lever to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

Parktronic switches off at speeds of over 11 mph (18 km/h). It switches back on at speeds of less than 10 mph (16 km/h).

Parktronic is equipped with sensors in the front and rear bumper to monitor the area around your vehicle.

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 429).



Controls in detail

Driving systems

Front sensors

Center	about 39 in (100 cm)
Corners	about 26 in (65 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	about 71 in (180 cm)
Corners	about 39 in (100 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	about 12 in (30 cm)
Corners, front	about 10 in (25 cm)
Corners, rear	about 12 in (30 cm)

If an obstacle is within this range, all segments of the warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds (the warning for the front sounds different than the warning for the rear). The distance may no longer be displayed if you drive the vehicle closer to the obstacle than the minimum distance.

! CAUTION

Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars.

Parktronic does not detect such objects in the immediate vicinity. You could damage the vehicle or objects.

Parktronic can malfunction as a consequence of:

- ultrasonic sources such as a truck's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. load-bearing implements or trailer couplings
- number plates (vehicle license plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

Warning displays

The warning displays indicate the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

The warning display for the front area is located on the middle of the dashboard above the center console.

The warning displays for the rear left and right-hand sides are in the exterior mirror concerned.



Front area warning display

- ① Left-hand side of vehicle
- ② Right-hand side of vehicle
- ③ Indicator segments



Warning display in the left-hand exterior mirror for the area to the rear left-hand side

- ④ Left-hand side of vehicle
- ⑤ Indicator segments

Controls in detail

Driving systems

The warning display is divided into 5 yellow and 2 red segments for each side of the vehicle. Parktronic is operational if yellow indicator segments ③ and ⑤ light up.

! CAUTION

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (▷ page 457).

3

The selector lever position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
D or N	Front area
R or N	Front and rear area
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment, an intermittent warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds
- seventh segment, a continuous warning tone sounds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Driving systems

Roll-back warning

Parktronic automatically begins to monitor the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards without reverse gear engaged, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

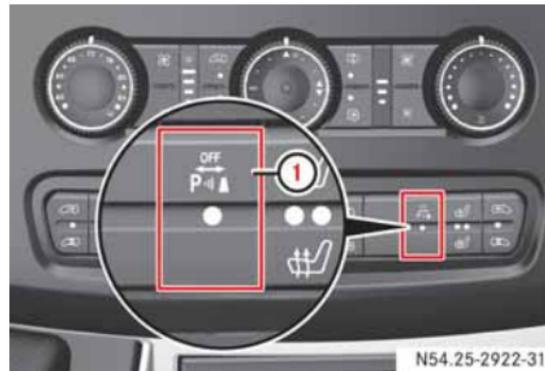
If Parktronic detects an obstacle no more than 31 in (80 cm) away,

- all the segments of the warning displays light up
- a continuous warning tone sounds as the vehicle approaches the obstacle and for a further 2 seconds after the vehicle has come to a halt

Switching Parktronic on/off

You can switch Parktronic on and off manually.

The switch is located on the center console.



① To switch Parktronic on/off

- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper part ① of the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper part ① of the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Trailer towing

If you attach a trailer, Parktronic is deactivated for the rear area as soon as you make the electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer.

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Rear view camera*

The rear view camera is a visual parking aid. It shows you the area behind the vehicle on a separate monitor on the center console.

The rear view camera is activated when you engage reverse gear.

3

The camera is positioned in the middle of the roof above the high-mounted brake lamp (▷ page 430).

The monitor can be rotated and tilted and is located in the storage compartment on the center console.



① Rear view camera monitor

Warning



The rear view camera is only an aid and may display potential obstacles in a skewed perspective, incorrectly or not at all. This system does not relieve you of your obligation to pay attention.

The camera is not able to display all objects which may be located in the immediate vicinity

- of the rear bumper
- underneath the rear bumper.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The rear view camera will not provide you with advance warning of a collision, persons or objects. You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies not only in the area to the rear of your vehicle, but also in the area in front of and to the side of it.

Failure to pay attention could mean that you fail to notice persons or objects and, by continuing to drive, cause injury

Continued

Warning (Continued)



to persons or damage to objects and your vehicle.

The manufacturer recommends that you also use the Parktronic system* when parking your vehicle.

Warning



Make sure that there are no persons or animals in or in the vicinity of the area in which you are maneuvering your vehicle. They could otherwise be injured.

Warning



The rear view camera could function incorrectly or might not function at all if:

- it is raining or snowing very heavily, or if there is thick fog
- you have parked your vehicle in a very poorly lit location
- the camera is exposed to very bright white light (white stripes could appear on the monitor display)
- the surrounding area is lit by fluorescent light (the monitor display could start to flicker)

Continued

Driving systems

Warning (Continued)



- the temperature changes suddenly (e.g., if you drive out of the cold and into a heated garage in the winter)
- ambient temperatures are very high
- the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera's position and settings checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized dealer for this purpose.

For information on cleaning the camera, see the "Operation" section (▷ page 430).

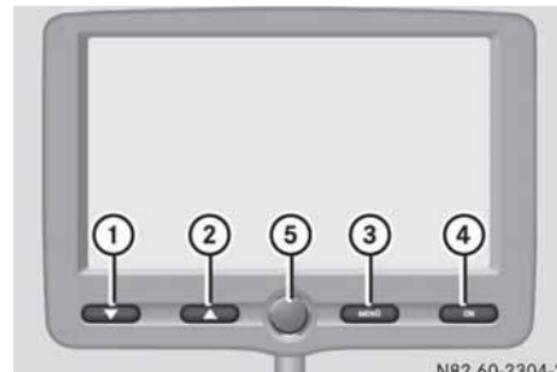
Activating the rear view camera

- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

The rear view camera is switched on.

Operating the monitor

The monitor is operated using four buttons at the bottom below the monitor cover.



Monitor buttons

- ①  Down button
- ②  Up button
- ③  MENU Menu/Confirm button
- ④  ON Monitor on/off switch
- ⑤  Loudspeaker cover

Switching on the monitor

You can switch on the monitor by:

- Engaging reverse gear.

This activates the rear view camera which switches the monitor on.



If you switched the monitor off using the **ON** button, once you have engaged reverse gear, you will need to press the **ON** button. Only then will the monitor come on.

- Pressing the **ON** button.

This activates the input for auxiliary devices (AUX) on the monitor.



Input for auxiliary equipment (AUX)

If you engage reverse gear while using auxiliary equipment, the monitor switches to the rear view camera.

When you disengage reverse gear, the monitor continues to show the picture from the rear view camera for about 15 seconds before switching back to the auxiliary input (AUX).

Switching off the monitor

If the monitor was switched on by engaging reverse gear, it switches off automatically 15 seconds after you disengage reverse gear.

You can switch off the monitor by pressing the **ON** button. In this case, the following message is shown for 7 seconds before the monitor goes off.



Controls in detail

Driving systems

Setting the volume

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button.

The volume of the built-in loudspeaker is adjusted in steps.

The volume of the optional infrared headphones* is adjusted on the headphones themselves.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button to exit the volume control.

3



If you do not press a button for 7 seconds, the monitor switches off the volume control.

Menu guidance

Selecting the main menu

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The menu selection for the main menu (menu level 1) is displayed.



- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the menu you want is highlighted.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The desired menu is selected.

You can select the following settings and menus:

- Display (▷ page 271)
- Aspect ratio (▷ page 275)
- Norm (▷ page 276)
- Menu language (▷ page 277)
- Default settings (▷ page 278)
- Back (▷ page 271)

Go to previous menu

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The higher-level menu is displayed.

Display menu

You can customize the monitor display in the *Display* menu.

You can select the following submenus:

- Screen illumination
- Brightness (▷ page 272)
- Contrast (▷ page 273)
- Color (▷ page 274)
- Tint (▷ page 274)
- Back

Screen illumination submenu

You can adjust the background illumination of the monitor in the *Screen illum.* submenu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 270).
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the *Display* menu is highlighted.
The *Display* menu is selected.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed. ▷▷

Controls in detail

Driving systems

3



- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the **Screen illum.** submenu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The lighting setting is displayed.



- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button.
The background illumination is set in steps.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.



If you do not press a button for 7 seconds, the menu will be exited automatically.

Brightness submenu

You can adjust the brightness of the monitor in the **Brightness** submenu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▶ page 270).
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the **Display** menu is highlighted.
The **Display** menu is selected.

Driving systems

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the *Brightness* submenu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The brightness setting is displayed.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button.
The brightness is adjusted in increments.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Contrast submenu

You can adjust the picture contrast of the monitor in the *Contrast* menu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 270).
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the *Display* menu is highlighted.
The *Display* menu is selected.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the *Contrast* submenu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The contrast setting is displayed.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button.
The screen contrast is set in steps.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Driving systems

Color submenu

You can adjust the color setting of the monitor in the **Color** submenu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 270).
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the **Display** menu is highlighted.
The **Display** menu is selected.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the **Color** submenu is highlighted.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The color setting is displayed.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button.
The color is set in steps.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Tint submenu (NTSC color balance)

In the NTSC standard, you can adjust the color balance of the monitor in the **Tint** submenu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 270).
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the **Display** menu is highlighted.
The **Display** menu is selected.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the **Tint** submenu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The color balance setting is displayed.

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button.
The color balance is set in steps.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Aspect ratio menu

You can set the monitors's display format in the *Aspect ratio* menu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 270).
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the *Aspect ratio* menu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.
The submenu (menu level 2) is displayed.



The current picture format is marked with the ▶ symbol.



- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the color format you want is highlighted.

Driving systems

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

Your selected format is activated.



The 16:9 format is full-screen format. The rear view camera is set to display in 16:9 format. The 4:3 format usually needs to be selected for standard video signals.

3



If you select and press the **MENU** button, the monitor will revert to the main menu (menu level 1) (▶ page 270).

Norm menu

You can set the video standard for the monitor in the Norm menu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▶ page 270).

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the Norm menu is highlighted.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The submenu (menu level 2) is displayed.



The current video standard is marked with the ▶ symbol.



- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the required standard is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The selected standard is activated.



The video signal from the rear view camera uses the NTSC standard. Normal video signals generally use the PAL standard.



If you select and press the **MENU** button, the monitor will revert to the main menu (menu level 1) (▷ page 270).

Menu language menu

You can set the language for the monitor menu texts in the Menu 1 language menu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 270).

- ▶ Press the or button until the Menu 1 language menu is highlighted.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The submenu (menu level 2) is displayed.



The current language is marked with the symbol.

- ▶ Press the or button until the required language is highlighted.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The selected language is activated.



If you select and press the **MENU** button, the monitor will revert to the main menu (menu level 1) (▷ page 270).

Controls in detail

Driving systems

Default settings menu

You can reset the monitor to the factory settings in the Default settings menu.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▶ page 270).

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the Default settings menu is highlighted.

- ▶ Press the **MENU** button.

The monitor displays the following message:



- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button until the required setting is highlighted.
 - **Yes:** overwrite all settings with the default values.
 - **←**: return to the main menu without applying the default values.

Monitor shutdown while driving

For safety reasons, the monitor will shut off at speeds above 6 mph (10 km/h). The following message will be displayed for 7 seconds prior to the monitor shutting off.



If the speed falls below 5 mph (8 km/h), the monitor switches on again.

Driving systems

Reverse warning feature*

On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users.

The volume of the warning signal can be reduced for night-time operation.

Warning



The reverse warning feature signal could be ignored by other road users. For this reason, the reverse warning feature cannot guarantee that there are no people or objects behind your vehicle.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The reverse warning feature is a system which helps you ensure the safety of other road users. However, it does not relieve you in any way from the responsibility of personally ensuring that there are no people or objects behind your vehicle when reversing.

For this reason, always observe the road and traffic conditions with due caution. Make sure that there are no people or objects behind your vehicle when reversing, in order to avoid injuring people or damaging property. If necessary, ask someone to direct you when maneuvering.

Reducing the volume of the warning signal

- ▶ Select reverse gear twice in quick succession.

The warning signal sounds more quietly.



The warning signal always sounds at normal volume and must be turned down again every time reverse gear is engaged.

Operating the vehicle

Operating speed governor (ADR)*

When activated, the operating speed governor (ADR) automatically increases the engine speed to a preset or adjustable operating speed (▷ page 282).



The idle speed of the engine automatically increases after a cold start. If the set operating speed is lower than the increased idle speed, the set operating speed is attained only after the engine has reached its operating temperature.

It is only possible to activate ADR with the vehicle stationary and the handbrake applied. The selector lever must be in position **P**.

Activating / deactivating ADR

The switch is between the light switch and the steering wheel.



- ① To switch on
- ② To switch off

- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper part ① of the switch with the engine running.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:

The **ADR** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:

The *Operating speed governor active* message appears in the display.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press lower part ② of the switch with the engine running.

The indicator lamp in the switch and the **ADR** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster go out.



ADR is automatically deactivated when:

- you release the handbrake
- the vehicle moves
- the control unit detects a malfunction

Operating the vehicle

Adjustable operating speed*

Adjusting the operating speed



- ① To increase speed
- ② To reduce speed

- ▶ Switch on ADR (▷ page 280).
 - ▶ **To increase:** press upper part ① of the switch.
- or
- ▶ On vehicles with cruise control*, press the cruise control lever* up (▷ page 256).
- ▶ **To reduce:** press lower part ② of the switch.
- or
- ▶ On vehicles with cruise control*, press the cruise control lever* down (▷ page 256).



The idle speed of the engine automatically increases after a cold start. You can only reduce the operating speed to the current idle speed.

▼ Transporting

Loading guidelines

Warning



Secure and position a load as described in the loading guidelines. Otherwise, the load could slide or be thrown around in the event of strong braking maneuvers, sudden changes of direction or poor road conditions, thereby injuring you or others. The same applies to dismantled seats if left inside the vehicle.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Please note that loads increase the risk of injury during an accident even if you comply with all loading guidelines.

Observe the notes in the "Securing a load" section (▷ page 287).

Warning



Do not exceed the vehicle's permissible gross weight or the permissible axle loads when loading the vehicle or carrying additional passengers.

If you exceed the vehicle's permissible axle loads or the maximum permissible gross weight when transporting items or carrying passengers, tire stability and driving safety are reduced. The vehicle's driving and steering characteristics would be greatly altered. Braking and stopping distances would be significantly longer.

Continued

Transporting

3

Warning (Continued)



Your vehicle's driving, steering and braking characteristics change as the vehicle's gross weight increases or its center of gravity is raised.

Always ensure that loads are distributed correctly and adapt your driving style in accordance with the load.

Warning



After an accident, have a damaged load compartment floor or damaged load surface, the lashing eyes and lashing materials inspected by a specialist workshop having the necessary technical expertise and tools to carry out the required work.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! CAUTION

If you are using a roof carrier system, observe the maximum roof load and maximum load-bearing capacity of the roof carrier system.

For more information about the maximum roof load and roof carrier systems, please refer to the "Technical data" section (▷ page 595).

Transporting

Before loading

- ▶ Check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary (▷ page 373).
- ▶ Clean the load compartment floor.
The load compartment floor must be dry, cleanly swept and free of oil and dust to reduce the risk of the load slipping.
- ▶ If necessary, place anti-slip mats on the load compartment floor.

! CAUTION

As soon as the anti-slip mats start to show signs of permanent deformation, squashed areas or tears/holes, they are unsuitable for securing loads and must be replaced.

During loading

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible axle loads and permissible gross weight for the vehicle.

! CAUTION

In passenger vans with the maximum number of seats, the maximum payload would cause the permissible rear axle load to be exceeded.

i

Bear in mind that your vehicle's unladen weight is increased by the installation of optional equipment and accessories.

- ▶ Observe the notes on load distribution (▷ page 286).
- ▶ Secure the load (▷ page 287). All country-specific legal requirements must be observed.

Checks after loading

- ▶ **Securing a load:** before each journey and at regular intervals during longer journeys, check whether the load is properly secured and take additional securing measures, if necessary.
- ▶ **Doors:** close the sliding doors and rear doors.

Transporting

Warning



Make sure that the sliding doors and rear doors are always closed when the engine is running.

Otherwise, exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior and poison you.

3

- ▶ **Tire pressure:** adjust the tire pressure in accordance with the vehicle's load (▷ page 373).
- ▶ **Driving characteristics:** adapt your driving style to the load.

Load distribution

The load's overall center of gravity should be as low and central as possible, between the axles near the rear axle.

! CAUTION

Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or load surface have a negative effect on handling characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

For crewbus models:

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment.
- ▶ Always place loads flush against the seat backrests of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Slide larger and heavier loads as far forward as possible when looking in the direction of travel. Stack items against each other behind the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Always secure loads with suitable transport aids or lashing materials.



Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts in a crosswise pattern into the opposite belt buckles.

Securing a load

As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for ensuring that the load is secured against slipping, tipping over, rolling or falling down, whether driving in normal traffic situations or on poor road surfaces or as a result of having to swerve to avoid an obstacle or applying the brakes fully.

Failing to secure the load in accordance with relevant requirements and sound practice may be a punishable offense, depending on national legislation and the consequences that arise.

For this reason, observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

Before each journey and at regular intervals during longer journeys, check whether the load is secure and take additional action to improve any incorrect or inadequate safety measures.



Information about how to secure a load correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of transport aids or lashing materials for securing loads.

Controls in detail

Transporting

- ▶ Fill up any empty spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel arches in a form-fitting manner. For this purpose, use solid transport aids, such as chocks, wooden blocks or storage cushions.
- ▶ Secure tilt and tip-resistant loads in all directions by using the lashing points or lashing eyes and load rails in the load compartment or on the load surface, according to your vehicle's equipment.

Only use lashing materials that have been tested according to valid standards, such as lashing nets and straps.

Always use the lashing points closest to the load for securing it in place and place padding around sharp edges.



Lashing materials that comply with valid standards can be obtained in any specialist shop or from an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

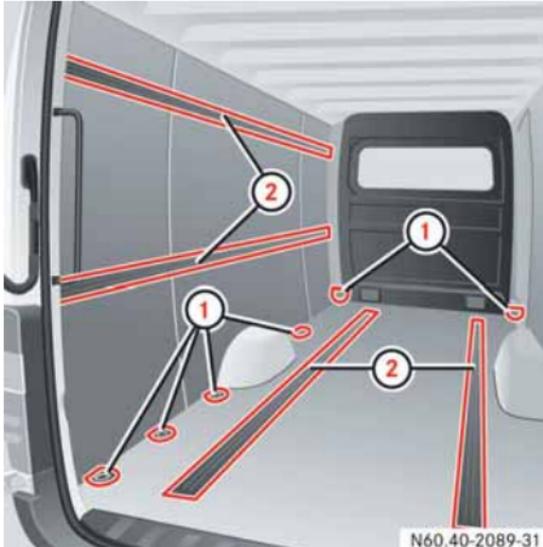
If possible, use the lashing eyes when securing a load, especially if it is heavy.



Example illustration of crewbus

① Lashing eyes

Transporting



Example illustration of panel van

- ① Lashing eyes
- ② Load rails*

Warning



Do not carry out any modifications or repairs to the lashing points, the lashing eyes or the lashing materials. The load or the lashing points could accidentally come loose and cause serious injury to you or others as well as damage to property.

Distribute loads evenly between the lashing points or lashing eyes.

Observe the loading guidelines.



Loose loads should be secured with an approved lashing net or tarp.

- ▶ Always attach the lashing net or tarps to all available lashing points. While doing so, make sure that the mounting hooks cannot open unintentionally.

! CAUTION

Observe the data on the maximum load-bearing capacity of the individual lashing points (▷ page 628). During full-braking applications, for example, forces can be involved that are much greater than the weight force of the load.



Controls in detail

Transporting

Always use several lashing points in order to distribute force absorption, and make sure that the lashing points have an equal load.



If your vehicle has load rails in the floor, you should position locking rods immediately in front of and behind the load. The locking rods absorb possible shifting forces directly.

Warning



If you tension the lashing straps between the side walls or between a side wall and the load compartment floor, the permissible load for the lashing rails, lashing points or lashing eyes could be exceeded in the event of strong braking, sudden changes of direction or an accident.

The load would no longer be secured, which could result in serious injuries caused by the load slipping.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



For this reason, do not tension a lashing strap between the side walls or between a side wall and the load compartment floor. Only locking bars or rods may be installed between the load rails near the side walls.

Observe the operating instructions issued by the locking bar or locking rod manufacturer.



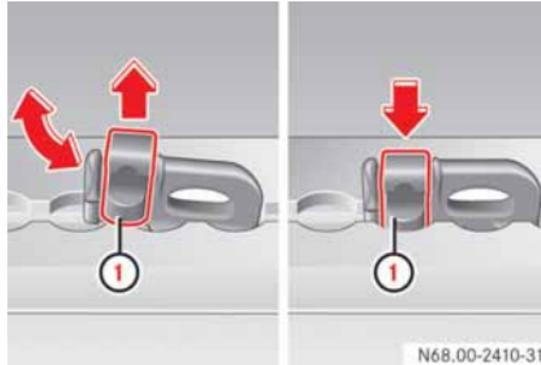
Securing loads to the load compartment floor is only recommended for lightweight loads and should be reinforced by using anti-slip mats.

Warning



Before releasing lashing straps, make sure that the load is stable and would not tip over even without being lashed down. Otherwise, you or others could be injured by a moving load.

Mounting lashing points for load rails*



① Locking mechanism

- ▶ **To install:** slide the lashing eye through a recess in the load rail close to the load until locking mechanism ① in the recess engages.



When you pull locking mechanism ① out of the recess, the lashing eye is able to move within the lashing rail or load rail. Make sure that locking mechanism ① is always engaged in a recess.

Warning



If the lashing eye is not firmly anchored in the load rail, the lashing eye may slip or snap out of the load rail in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

Continued ▷▷

Controls in detail

Transporting

Warning (Continued)



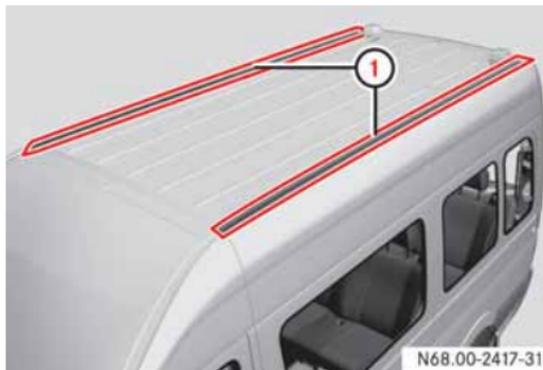
The load would no longer be secured, which could result in serious injuries caused by the load slipping. For this reason, always check that the lashing eye is firmly in place whenever you install it.

3

- ▶ Check whether the lashing eye is firmly in place.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull locking mechanism ① upward and pull the lashing eye through a recess towards the locking mechanism and out of the load rail.

Carrier systems

It is possible to mount a roof rack if your vehicle is equipped with securing rails on the roof.



① Securing rails

Special mountings (sliding blocks) are available as accessories. These are available from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning



Handling and braking characteristics may change when you have mounted carrier systems on the vehicle. You could endanger yourself and others.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



An incorrectly secured carrier system or load could:

- come loose
- fall off

and thereby endanger yourself and others.

Observe the maximum roof loads (▷ page 629), the maximum axle load and the maximum load-bearing capacity of the roof rack.

! CAUTION

Make sure that:

- the securing bolts for the roof rack are tightened to a torque of 6.0 – 7.4 lb-ft (8 – 10 Nm) in the sliding blocks provided
- the bolts do not make contact with the rails when tightened
- the sliding blocks are not positioned near the plastic caps
- the sliding blocks have the correct cross-section
- the securing rails are free of dirt on the inside

- the securing bolts are retightened evenly after approximately 300 miles (500 km)

This will help to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Only install roof racks that have been approved or recommended for Sprinter vehicles. These are available in any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Transporting

! CAUTION

If you wish to retrofit securing rails, have them installed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Trailer towing

Observe the instructions in the “Operation” section (▷ page 311).

▼ Features

Interior storage compartments

Warning



Only load the storage compartments in such a way that occupants cannot be injured by their contents in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction.

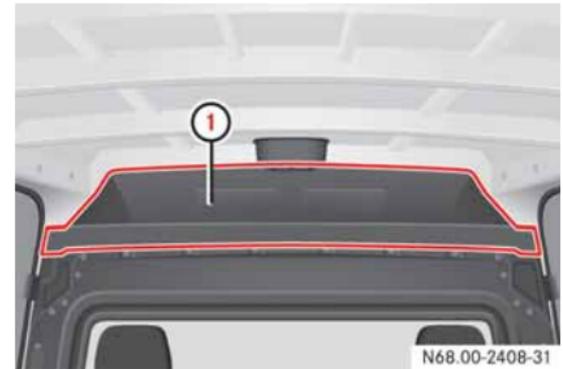
For this reason, do not transport heavy, bulky, pointed or sharp-edged objects in the storage spaces or compartments.

Storage compartments above the windshield

! CAUTION

It is permissible to load the right and left-hand storage compartments up to a maximum of 5.5 lbs (2.5 kg) each.

Storage compartment above the roof trim*



① Storage compartment

Controls in detail

Features

⚠ CAUTION

The entire storage compartment is permitted to hold a maximum load of 66 lbs (30 kg).

Do not store high, bulky loads in the storage compartment. You could otherwise damage the roof trim in the event of sudden braking.

Storage compartments in the doors

You can use these storage compartments for the safe storage of small and light items.

Storage compartment under the twin passenger's seat*

On vehicles with a twin passenger's seat, the storage compartment is under the seat cushion (▷ page 121).

You can use the storage compartment for the safekeeping of tools and other small items.

Glove box

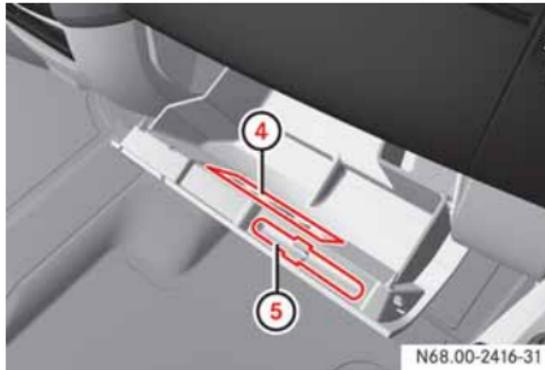


- ① Glove box handle
- ② Locked*
- ③ Unlocked*

i

You can lock and unlock the glove box using the key*.

- ▶ **To open:** pull glove box handle ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ④ Cards holder
- ⑤ Pen holder

- ▶ **To close:** fold the cover upwards and push against it until it engages in place.

Storage compartments on the dashboard



Example on the right-hand side

Warning



Do not store any items in the storage compartment above the passenger's airbag if they protrude from the compartment. The passenger's airbag must be able to inflate unimpeded.

! CAUTION

It is permissible to load the right and left-hand storage compartments up to a maximum of 11 lbs (5 kg) each.

Controls in detail

Features



Covered storage compartment above the center console*

- ① Cover
- ② Release handle

- ▶ Pull release handle ②.
Cover ① swings upwards.



The cover on the storage compartment must remain closed while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Close cover ① and engage it.

Eyeglasses compartment

The eyeglasses compartment is located in the overhead control panel.



- ① Cover

- ▶ **To open:** press cover ① of the eyeglasses compartment.

The eyeglasses compartment folds out.

- ▶ **To close:** press cover ① of the eyeglasses compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Folding table in the backrest*



① Folding table

- ▶ Pull folding table ① forward by the tab.
- ▶ Fold folding table down in the direction of the arrow and onto the seat cushion.

Cup holders

Warning



Keep the closeable cup holders closed while the vehicle is in motion and do not leave drinks in the cup holders. You or others could otherwise be injured by objects in the cup holder being thrown around in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change of direction
- an accident

Only place sealable drinking containers of the correct size in the cup holders. The drinks could otherwise overflow.

Avoid hot drinks. You could otherwise scald yourself.

Controls in detail

Features

! CAUTION

Do not use the recesses of the cup holders as an ashtray. You could otherwise damage the cup holders.

Cup holders in the front



Example on the right-hand side

- ① Cup holder in the storage compartment in the dashboard



Example on the right-hand side

- ② Bottle holder in the front door



- ③ Cup holder compartment in the center console
- ④ Recess
- ⑤ Cup holder
- ⑥ Clamping arm

- ▶ Pull out cup holder compartment ③ by recess ④.
Cup holder ⑤ opens fully.



Vehicles with the non-smoking package are equipped with an additional cup holder in place of the ashtray.

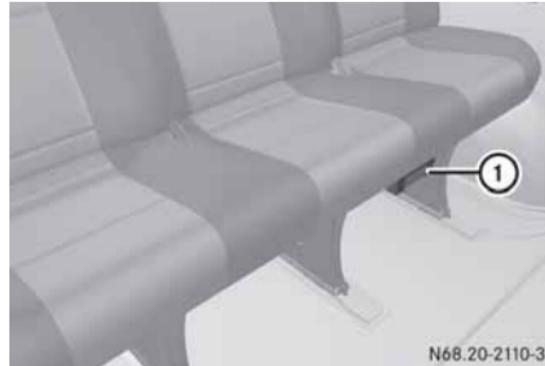


You can change the diameter of the cup holder.

- ▶ Place the container in cup holder ⑤.
- ▶ Press clamping arm ⑥ onto the container.

Cup holders in the rear

The cup holder in the rear are located under the seat.



① Cup holder

- ▶ Pull out cup holder ①.

Warning



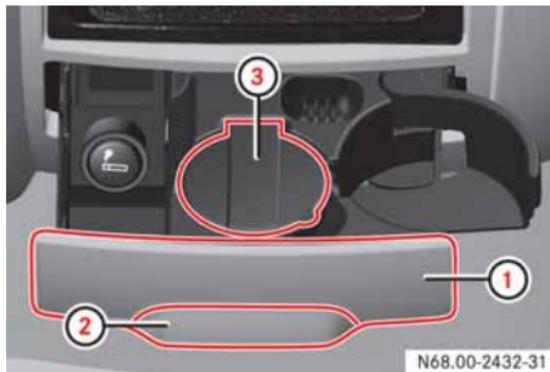
Slide the cup holder back underneath the seat before leaving the vehicle. You could otherwise be injured by the protruding cup holder.

Controls in detail

Features

Ashtray

The ashtray is located in the ashtray compartment in the center console.

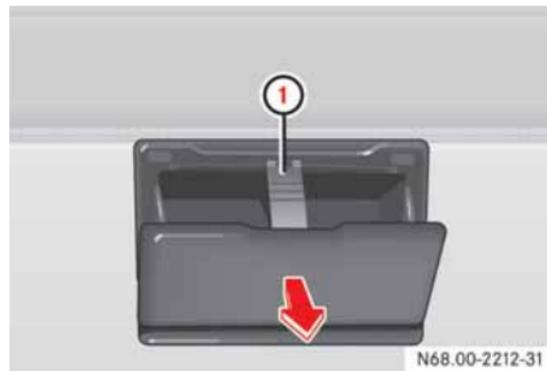


- ① Ashtray compartment
- ② Recess
- ③ Cover

- ▶ Pull out ashtray compartment ① by recess ②.
- ▶ **To open:** fold cover ③ upwards.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** reach into the left and right-hand sides of the recesses on the ashtray and pull the insert out to empty it.
- ▶ **To replace the insert:** hold the insert and press it down into the retainer.

Ashtray in the passenger compartment*

The ashtrays are located on the right-hand and left-hand side in the side trims.



- ① Retaining clip

- ▶ **To open:** open the ashtray.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press clip ① down and remove the entire ashtray from the trim.
- ▶ **To replace the insert:** insert the ashtray at the bottom into the trim and fold it closed.

Cigarette lighter

The cigarette lighter is located next to the ashtray in the ashtray compartment in the center console.



① Cigarette lighter

Warning



Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you may burn yourself.

Remove the cigarette lighter if children are traveling with you. They could injure themselves on a hot cigarette lighter or start a fire.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Controls in detail

Features

Warning



Do not press the cigarette lighter in with too much force. The ashtray compartment could otherwise close and trap your finger.

3

Paper holder

The paper holder is on the control panel for the air-conditioning system.



① Paper holder

► Press top of paper holder ①.

12 V socket

The 12 V sockets for accessories are

- on the bottom of the center console (12 V, 25 A)
- on the inside of the driver's seat base (12 V, 15 A)
- in the corner trim next to each rear door in the passenger compartment (12 V, 15 A)
- in the load compartment next to the rear door on the left-hand side (12 V, 15 A)*.



Socket at the bottom of the center console

① 12 V, 25 A socket

You can use the 12 V sockets (15 A) for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts. You can connect accessories with a maximum power consumption of 300 watts to the 12 V socket (25 A) at the bottom of the center console.

! CAUTION

Only connect the electric air pump* (Premium tire sealant*) to the 12 V socket (25 A) on the bottom of the center console. You could otherwise damage the vehicle electrical system.

For more information about the electric air pump* and the Premium tire sealant*, please refer to the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 517).

i

The sockets are supplied with power even if the key is removed from the ignition lock. Please note that the battery may be discharged if you have connected an accessory, e.g. a coolbox, and the engine is switched off.

Controls in detail

Features

Telephone*

Warning



Excessive electromagnetic radiation may constitute a health hazard to yourself and others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields. For this reason, the exterior aerial should only be installed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, all work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

For operation of telephones, the vehicle manufacturer recommends connection to an approved exterior aerial. This is the only way to guarantee an optimum reception quality inside the vehicle and to minimize mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and telephones.

Warning



Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of telephones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use telephones while the vehicle is in motion, you must only use them when the road and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



In some countries, it is prohibited to use a telephone in vehicles without a hands-free system either while you are driving or when the engine is running.

Observe the legal requirements for each the individual country.

The telephone system* has a hands-free system permanently installed in the vehicle. The microphone for the hands-free system is installed in the overhead control panel* or on the front interior lighting panel.

In order to use the hands-free system, you will need a special cradle. These cradles are available for various models in the Sprinter range of accessories.



The telephone battery will be charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The cell phone display indicates the charging process.

You will find information about retrofitting electrical / electronic equipment in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 598).

The first 1000 miles (1500 km).....	310
Driving tips.....	311
Electronic equipment.....	323
Refueling.....	324
Engine compartment.....	326
Battery.....	343
Battery isolating switch*	346
Tires and wheels.....	349
Winter driving.....	412
Maintenance and servicing.....	417
Cleaning and care of the vehicle.....	423

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

You will find detailed information about operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle in the “Operation” section.

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, it will reward you with excellent performance for a very long time afterward.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads during this time, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Avoid depressing the accelerator pedal in vehicles beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- Do not downshift manually in order to brake.
- Only use shift ranges **4, 3, 2** and **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1 000 miles (1 500 km), you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

▼ Driving tips

For information about driving in winter and with snow chains, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 412).

Rail transport

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information at any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Trailer towing

Warning



Failure to use proper equipment and driving technique can result in a loss of vehicle control when towing a trailer.

Improper towing or failure to follow the instructions contained in this guide can result in serious injury.

Follow the guidelines below carefully to assure safe trailer operation.

Ask your authorized Sprinter Dealer if you require an explanation of information contained in this guide.

Trailer hitches*

Only install a trailer hitch receiver approved for your vehicle. For information on availability and installation, please see your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

The bumpers on your vehicle are not designed for use with clamp-type hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them.

To reduce the possibility of damage, remove the hitch ball adaptor from the receiver when not in use.

Operation

Driving tips

Electrical connections*

The Sprinter Vehicle is available with a variety of pre-installed conditions (lines and turn signal indicator and brake module installed and / or not installed). Make sure that the correct trailer hitch receiver kit is used. For further information, please see your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

4

In order to prevent possible damage to the vehicle's electrical system by incorrectly installing the trailer wiring plug, we recommend having the harness connected at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Vehicle and trailer weights and ratings

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The total allowable weight of the vehicle. All occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load must never exceed the GVWR.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front (FA) or rear (RA)).

GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)

The total allowable weight of vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination including a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The maximum permissible trailer weight to be towed.

TWR (Trailer Tongue Weight Rating)

The maximum permissible weight of the trailer tongue (limit for Sprinter Vehicle approved hitch receiver).

For the permissible weights and ratings, refer to the following table.



The GVWR and the front/rear GAWR of your vehicle are indicated on the certification label (▷ page 631).

! CAUTION

For vehicle model type 3500, the allowable GCWR is less than the combined maximum weight of the GVWR and the GTW. Exceeding the GCWR can cause damage to the drive train, the transmission, or the trailer hitch*.

Thus, the permissible values for GVWR and/or the GTW are reduced when either the trailer or the vehicle is fully laden. you may therefore only partly load the vehicle and/or the trailer.

Operation

Driving tips

Sprinter type	GVWR	GAWR (FA)	GAWR (RA)	GCWR	GTW	TWR
2500	8550 lbs (3878 kg)	3970 lbs (1801 kg)	5360 lbs (2431 kg)	13500 lbs (6123 kg)	5000 lbs (2268 kg)	500 lbs (227 kg)
3500	9990 lbs (4531 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg)	7060 lbs (3202 kg)	15250 lbs (6917 kg)	5000 lbs (2268 kg)	500 lbs (227 kg)
		4410 lbs (2000 kg)*				
	11030 lbs (5003 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg)	7720 lbs (3502 kg)	15250 lbs (6917 kg)	5000 lbs (2268 kg)	500 lbs (227 kg)
		4410 lbs (2000 kg)*				

Loading the vehicle and/or a trailer

When loading the a trailer, you should observe that the GCWR of your vehicle is not exceeded.

You must distribute total weight between the vehicle and the trailer such that neither the permissible GTW, nor the GVWR and front/rear GAWR , nor the TWR are exceeded.

The tongue weight at the hitch ball must be added to the GVWR to prevent exceeding your Sprinter tow vehicle's rear GAWR.

Maximum permissible values are listed on the safety compliance certification labels for the vehicle and for the trailer to be towed. The lowest value listed must be selected when determining how the vehicle and trailer are loaded. For more information, refer to “Vehicle and trailer weights and ratings” (▷ page 312).

Checking weights of vehicle and trailer

To assure that the tow vehicle and trailer are in compliance with the maximum permissible weight limits, and to know the actual weights, have the loaded vehicle-trailer combination (tow vehicle in-

cluding driver, passengers and cargo, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a commercial scale.

Check the vehicle's front and rear Gross Axle Weight (GAW), the GTW, the TW and the Gross Combination Weight (GCW). The values as measured must not be exceeded, according to the weights listed under “Vehicle and trailer weights and ratings” (▷ page 312).

Operation

Driving tips

Attaching a trailer

Please observe the maximum permitted trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most states and all Canadian provinces require safety chains between your tow vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be crisscrossed under the trailer tongue. They must be attached to the hitch receiver, and not to the vehicle's bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chains to permit turning corners.

4



Most states and all Canadian provinces require a separate brake system at various trailer weights.

Warning



Do not connect a trailer brake system (if trailer is so equipped) directly to the vehicle's hydraulic brake system as your vehicle is equipped with antilock brakes. If you do, neither the vehicle's brakes nor the trailer's brakes will function properly. This could cause an accident resulting in property damage, injury or death to you or others.

The provided vehicle electrical wiring harness for trailer towing has a brake signal wire for hook-up to a brake controller.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Most states and all Canadian provinces require a break-away switch on trailers with a separate brake system. The switch activates the trailer brakes in the possible event that the trailer might separate from the tow vehicle.

You should consider using a trailer sway control system. For further information, see your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Towing a trailer

There are many different laws, including speed limit restrictions, having to do with trailer towing. Make sure that your vehicle-trailer combination will be legal, not only for where you reside, but also for where you will be driving. A good source for this information can be the police or local authorities.

Before you start driving with the trailer, check the trailer hitch, break-away switch, safety chains, electrical connections, lighting and tires. Also adjust the mirrors to permit an unobstructed view beyond the rear of the trailer.

If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving slowly, and then apply only the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure that the brakes are working properly.

When towing a trailer, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that lighting and trailer brakes (if so equipped) are functioning properly.

Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shifts while driving.

Take into consideration that when towing a trailer, the handling characteristics are different and less stable from those

when operating the vehicle without a trailer. It is important to avoid sudden maneuvers.

The vehicle and trailer combination is heavier, and therefore is limited in acceleration and climbing ability, and requires longer stopping distances. It is more prone to reacting to side wind gusts, and requires more sensitive steering input.

In order to gain skill and an understanding of the vehicle's behavior, you should practice turning, stopping and backing up in an area which is free from traffic.

Operation

Driving tips

If possible, do not brake abruptly, but rather engage the brake slightly at first to permit the trailer to activate its brake. Then increase the braking force.

Warning



Take into consideration that when towing a trailer, the handling characteristics are different and less stable from those when operating the vehicle without a trailer.

It is important to avoid sudden maneuvers. Sudden maneuvers may lead to loss of control over the vehicle-trailer combination. This could cause an accident resulting in property damage or injury to you or others.

! CAUTION

If the transmission hunts between gears on inclines, manually shift to a lower gear (select "4", "3", "2" or "1"). A lower gear and reduction of speed reduces the chance of the engine overloading and / or overheating.

When going down a long hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine's braking effect. Avoid riding the brakes, thus overheating the vehicle and trailer brakes.

If the engine coolant rises to an extremely high temperature (coolant temperature needle approaching the red zone) when the air conditioner is on, turn off the air conditioner. Engine coolant heat can be additionally vented by opening the windows, switching the climate control fan speed to high and setting the temperature control to the maximum hot position.

Extreme care must be exercised since your vehicle with a trailer will require additional passing distance ahead than when driving without a trailer. Because your vehicle and trailer is longer than your vehicle alone, you will also need to go much farther ahead of the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Operating the vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalyts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

You will find information about gasoline / diesel in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 608).



If you are traveling in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps:

- partially masked (halogen headlamps)
- switched over (bi-xenon headlamps)

Relevant information can be obtained at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Programmed maximum speed

You can permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle to 75 mph (120 km/h).

The manufacturer recommends that you have the maximum speed programmed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. This has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the required work.

Driving tips

Warning



Exceeding the permissible maximum speed can cause tire damage, which could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum speed of the vehicle and the resulting permissible maximum speed of the tires (tire and tire pressure).

Never exceed the speed limit for your tires under any circumstances (▷ page 390).

You will find information about the speed limit for your tires under “Tires and wheels” in this section (▷ page 390).

Regular checks

Check regularly, e.g. weekly or when refueling:

- the vehicle lighting
- the condition of the tires (▷ page 354) and the tire pressures (▷ page 368)
- the engine oil level (▷ page 330)
- the brake fluid level (▷ page 338)
- the fluid level in the windshield washer system / headlamp cleaning system reservoir (▷ page 340)

- the contamination level of the rear air-conditioning air cleaner (▷ page 422)

Catalytic converter (gasoline engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.

! CAUTION

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly.

Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.

Warning

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay, or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with an oxidation catalyst, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.

Driving tips

Warning



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay, or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments to the engine should therefore be carried out only by an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to the manufacturer's servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Warning



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open at all times.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

▼ Electronic equipment

Radio, telephone, two-way radio, fax machine and navigation system**Warning**

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the electronic equipment when road and traffic conditions permit. Keep in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (about 50 km/h), your vehicle travels 44 feet (about 14 m) per second.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

A navigation system does not provide information about bridge load-bearing capacities or headroom clearances. You are responsible for safety at all times.

Observe legal requirements.

Telephones, two-way radios and fax machines without an exterior antenna may interfere with the vehicle's electronics, thereby jeopardizing the vehicle's operating safety. The risk of an accident increases. Do not use this equipment while the vehicle is in motion.

The vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated if you do not observe the manufacturer's installation specifications .

You will find information about retrofitting electrical / electronic equipment in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 598).

Operation

Refueling

Warning



Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking as well as the use of auxiliary heaters (sparks) are therefore prohibited when handling fuel.

For this reason, switch off the auxiliary heating when refueling.

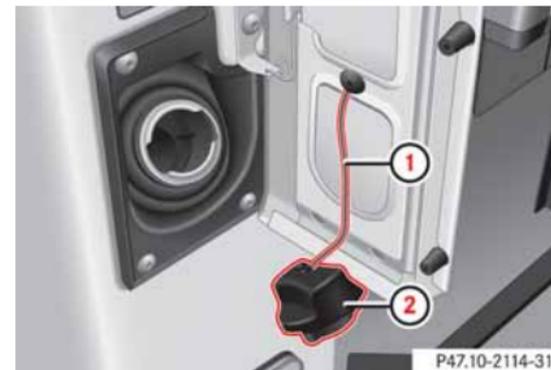
Warning



Do not allow fuel to come into contact with your skin or clothing. Your health may be damaged if:

- you spill fuel onto your bare skin
- you inhale fuel vapors

The fuel filler flap is next to the driver's door. You can only open the fuel filler flap when the driver's door is open.



- ① Retaining strap
- ② Fuel filler cap

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating*.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Close all the vehicle's doors, so that no fuel vapors can enter the vehicle.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② counterclockwise and let it hang by retaining strap ①.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace fuel filler cap ② and turn it clockwise.
A clicking sound indicates that the fuel filler cap is fully closed.
- ▶ Open the driver's door and close the fuel filler flap.

You will find information about fuel in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 608).

Operation

Engine compartment

Hood

Warning



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. The hood could otherwise open, thereby impairing visibility and leading to loss of control of the vehicle.

For this reason, only open the hood when the vehicle is parked.

Opening

! CAUTION

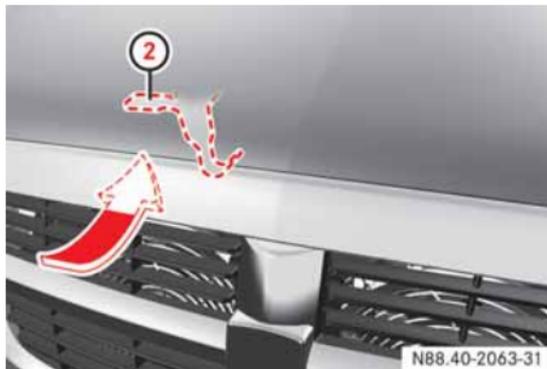
Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. The windshield wipers or the hood may otherwise be damaged.



① Release lever

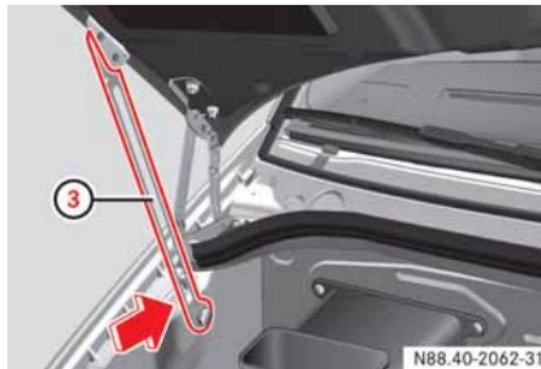
- ▶ Pull release lever ① under the instrument panel on the left-hand side in the driver's footwell.

The hood is released.



② Securing hook

- ▶ Push up securing hook lever ②.



③ Support strut

Warning



If the hood support strut is not engaged, the hood can fall shut. You could be injured.

After opening the hood, you should therefore check whether the support strut is engaged.

- ▶ Swing the hood upward until support strut ③ engages and the hood is supported.

Engine compartment

Warning



Engine parts may be hot and can rotate. There is a risk of injury if the hood is open and the engine is running.

Only open the hood when the engine has stopped and cooled down.

Warning



The engine has an electronic ignition system which carries a high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch the ignition system components (ignition coil, test socket) while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock and the engine is being cranked by hand

Closing

Warning



Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the hood.

Warning



Make sure that the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example.

Continued

Engine compartment

Warning (Continued)



The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger you and/or others.

- ▶ Lift the hood gently.
- ▶ Push back support strut ③ (▷ page 327).

! CAUTION

When you press the support strut back, make sure that you do not press it against the detent position and cause it to bend.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 05. ft (30 cm).

The hood engages audibly.

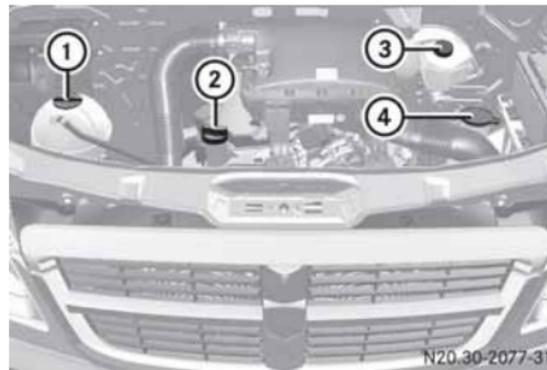
- ▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and allow it to drop from a slightly greater height.

! CAUTION

Do not use your hands to push the hood down. Doing so could damage it.

Maintenance points under the hood



- ① Coolant tank cap (▷ page 337)
- ② Brake fluid reservoir cap (▷ page 338)
- ③ Windshield washer reservoir cap (▷ page 340)
- ④ Cap on engine oil filler neck (▷ page 334)

Engine compartment

Service products

Mechanical elements and the lubricants used for them must be carefully matched.

For this reason, only brands tested and approved by the manufacturer should be used. Please contact your Sprinter Dealer to obtain the necessary information.

No lubricant additives should be used. The use of such additives could affect your warranty rights. Information is available from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

For specifications of engine oils, coolant and brake fluid, see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 600) and contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning



If handled incorrectly, service products can constitute a health risk for people and an environmental hazard.

Always observe relevant guidelines for handling, storing and disposing of service products.

Engine oil

The vehicle consumes a maximum of 1 US qt (1.0 l) oil per 620 miles (1000 km), depending on your driving style.

Engine oil consumption may even be higher if:

- the vehicle is new
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions
- you often drive at high engine speeds

The engine oil consumption can only be judged after a lengthy distance has been covered.

Engine compartment

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, for example weekly or each time you refuel.



If the oil level exceeds the maximum level several times during operation, have the malfunction rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Checking the engine oil level in the display

In vehicles with diesel engines, you can view the engine oil level in the display.

When the oil is being checked, the vehicle must

- be standing level
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes



If no oil level reading is shown again, check the engine oil level with the dipstick.

Have the engine oil level display checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

! CAUTION

Have any excess oil drained or siphoned off at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. Otherwise, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged.



If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, wait a further 5 minutes before repeating the engine oil level check.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114). The display is activated.

Operation

Engine compartment

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

- ▶ Press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the  symbol in the display.

The --:-- display flashes during the measurement process.

The following messages may be displayed:

	
OK	▶ Do not add oil.
-1.0 qt	▶ Add the amount of oil shown (▷ page 336).
-1.5 qts	
-2.0 qts	
	▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.
HI	▶ The engine oil level is too high. Have the oil siphoned off.



Engine oil level display:

- qt in USA only
- l in Canada only

*Vehicles with steering wheel buttons**

- ▶ Press the  button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 145).
- ▶ The following message is displayed for the duration of the measurement process:

 Engine oil level Measuring in progress

Engine compartment

The following messages may be displayed:

	
Engine oil level OK	▶ Do not add oil.
Engine oil Add 1.0 quart	▶ Add the amount of oil shown (▷ page 336).
Engine oil Add 1.5 quarts	▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.
Engine oil Add 2.0 quarts	

	
Engine oil level Reduce oil level	▶ The engine oil level is too high. Have the oil siphoned off.
Eng. oil lev. Turn ignition on for level	▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).

	
Observe wait. period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Carry out another measurement after approximately 5 minutes when the engine is at normal operating temperature. ▶ Carry out another measurement after approximately 30 minutes when the engine has cooled down.

Operation

Engine compartment



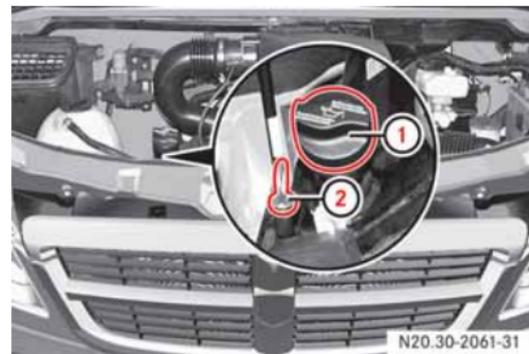
Engine oil level Not when eng. running

- ▶ Switch off the engine and wait for approximately 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

Checking the engine oil level with the dipstick

When the oil is being checked, the vehicle must

- be at normal operating temperature
- be standing level
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes



N20.30-2061-31

4



Engine oil level display:

- quart(s) in USA only
- liter(s) in Canada only

Diesel engine

- ① Engine oil filler neck
- ② Engine oil dipstick

Engine compartment



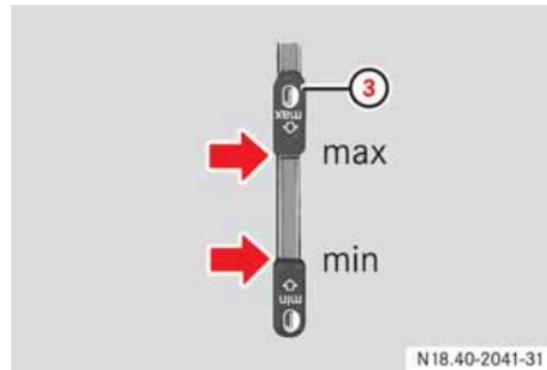
Gasoline engine

- ① Engine oil filler neck
- ② Engine oil dipstick
- ▶ Pull out dipstick ②.
- ▶ Wipe it clean with a lint-free cloth.

- ▶ Insert it into the dipstick tube as far as the stop and pull it back out.

The difference in the quantity of oil between the upper and lower marks on the dipstick is approx.

- 2 US qts (2 l) in vehicles with diesel engines
- 3 US qts (3 l) in vehicles with gasoline engines



③ Engine oil dipstick

- ▶ Check the engine oil level.

The oil level is correct if the oil is between the lower **min** and upper **max** marks on the dipstick. ▷▷

Engine compartment

- ▶ Add engine oil if necessary (▷ page 336).

Adding engine oil

For specifications of engine oils see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 600).

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on engine oil filler neck ①.

4

Make sure that you only fill the engine oil as far as the upper **max** mark.

! CAUTION

Have any excess engine oil drained or siphoned off at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. Otherwise, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged.

The alternator is underneath the engine oil filler neck. For this reason, add the engine oil carefully. There is a risk of damage to the alternator from engine oil dripping down.

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on filler neck ①.

Environmental note



When adding oil, take care not to spill any.

No engine oil must be allowed to enter sewage systems, surface water, ground water or soil.

You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

Dispose of engine oil in an environmentally responsible manner. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

Coolant

The expansion tank is in the engine compartment. Only add coolant with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off. The coolant temperature must have dropped below 122 °F (50 °C).



① Coolant tank cap

Warning



When opening the coolant expansion tank there is a risk of scalding from hot coolant spraying out. The cooling system and the coolant expansion tank are pressurized when the engine is at normal operating temperature.

Wear gloves and eye protection. Only open the coolant expansion tank when the coolant temperature is less than 122 °F (50 °C).

Engine compartment

Warning



Coolant contains glycol and is therefore toxic. Do not swallow coolant. Consult a doctor immediately if any coolant is swallowed.

Do not allow coolant to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. In the event of contact with the eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Clean skin and clothes immediately with soap and water. Change out of soiled clothing without delay.

- ▶ Slowly unscrew cap ① counter-clockwise to reduce excess pressure.
- ▶ Continue turning the cap and remove it.
- ▶ Add coolant as far as the MAX mark.
- ▶ Twist cap ① back on.

For coolant specifications, see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 600).

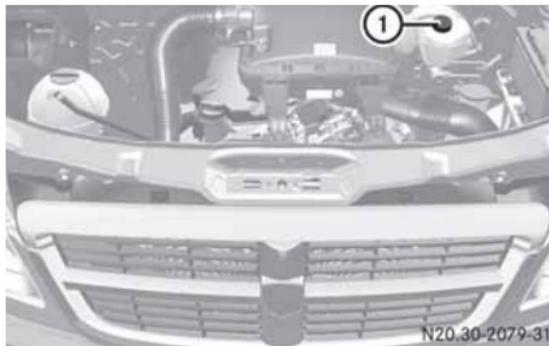
! CAUTION

Check the cooling and heating systems regularly for leaks. If a large quantity of coolant is lost, have the cause traced and rectified at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Brake fluid

The reservoir is in the engine compartment. Check the brake fluid level:

- regularly, e.g. weekly or when refueling
- only with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off



① Brake fluid reservoir cap

The brake fluid level must be between the **MIN** and **MAX** marks.



There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

! CAUTION

Brake fluid corrodes paintwork. If brake fluid comes into contact with the paintwork, immediately rinse with water.

If the brake fluid does not reach the MIN mark, the vehicle's hydraulic system could be malfunctioning. Do not add brake fluid under any circumstances. This will not solve the problem.

Do not drive any further.

Have the system checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning



Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Do not swallow brake fluid. Consult a doctor immediately if any brake fluid is swallowed.

Brake fluid must not come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wash affected areas with plenty of clean water and consult a doctor immediately if necessary. You should always wear eye protection and gloves when you are adding brake fluid.

Continued

Engine compartment

Warning (Continued)



Only store brake fluid in its closed original container and keep out of the reach of children. Comply with safety regulations when handling brake fluid.

Warning



If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving on long downhill stretches). This has a detrimental effect on braking efficiency, which could increase the stopping distance. This increases the risk of an accident. Have the brake fluid replaced every two years.

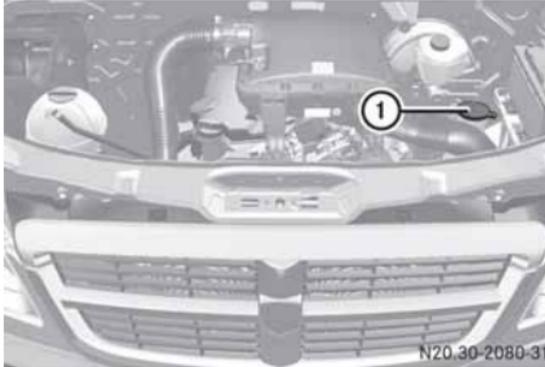
For specifications of brake fluid, see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 613).

Windshield washer system/ headlamp cleaning system*

The windshield washer reservoir is in the engine compartment. It holds approx. 7.4 US qt (7.0 l).

On vehicles with a headlamp cleaning system, this is also supplied from the windshield washer reservoir.

Engine compartment



① Windshield washer reservoir cap

Add windshield washer fluid concentrate to the water all year round.

Warning



Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling windshield washer concentrate.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature. Use:

- Summerwash to protect against smearing at temperatures above freezing.
- Winterwash when there is a risk of frost so that the water does not freeze onto the windshield.

- ▶ Mix the windshield washer fluid in a container and in the specified proportions.
- ▶ Remove cap ①.
- ▶ Fill up the windshield washer fluid.
- ▶ Press cap ① back on.

Engine compartment

Vehicle assemblies

Check assemblies regularly for leaks. In the event of fluid loss (e.g. spots of oil under the vehicle when it has been parked), have the cause traced and rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Environmental note



When used improperly, service products are harmful to the environment. Do not allow service products to run into the sewage system, the surface waters or into the ground.

▼ Battery

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell
- Auxiliary battery in the engine compartment*

Warning



Risk of explosion

When batteries are being charged, explosive detonating gas is emitted. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.



Risk of explosion

Because of the risk of explosion, avoid creating sparks from fire, open flames and smoking.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Battery acid is caustic.

Wear acid-proof protective gloves. Neutralize splashes of acid on skin or clothing immediately with soapy water or acid neutralizer and clean with water.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Keep out of the reach of children.

Children cannot appreciate the dangers involved in handling batteries and acid.



Wear eye protection.

When mixing water and acid, the liquid can splash in your eyes. Rinse out your eyes immediately after acid splashes with clean water, and consult a doctor immediately.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



When handling batteries, observe the safety precautions and special protective measures contained in these operating instructions.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. Do not dispose of old batteries with the household garbage.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take batteries to an authorized Sprinter Dealer or a special collection point for old batteries.

Transport and store full batteries in an upright position. When transporting batteries, secure them so that they do not tip over. Battery acid can spill from the cell cap vents and cause damage to the environment.

The batteries must always be sufficiently charged so that they achieve their intended service life.

Have the battery charge status checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it parked up for a long period.

If you intend to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period, seek advice from an authorized Sprinter Dealer and switch off the electrical system at the battery isolating switch* (▷ page 346).

You will find further information in the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 569).

Care of batteries

Please note the following points:

- Dirty terminal clamps and battery surfaces cause leaks, which lead to the batteries discharging. Always keep the terminal clamps and battery surfaces clean and dry. Lightly grease the terminal clamps, particularly the undersides, with acid-proof grease.
- Cleaning agents containing fuel corrode the battery housing. Only clean with commercially available cleaning agents.
- Only clean the battery casing with the cell caps screwed in. Otherwise, dirt could get into the battery cells.
- The vent holes in the cell caps must be unobstructed and the cell ventilation hoses must not be blocked. Otherwise, gas cannot escape. Clean blocked vent holes with a suitable implement, e.g. a piece of wire. You must unscrew the cell caps first. There is otherwise a risk of a short circuit.
- Check the terminal clamps and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis at regular intervals to ensure that they are correctly seated.
- Batteries which are out of use should be recharged once a month.

Battery isolating switch*

You can disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers using the battery isolating switch. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by quiescent current consumption.

Warning



4

If the vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment, it is necessary to disconnect both batteries when working on the vehicle electrical system. Only then is the electrical system fully disconnected from the power supply.

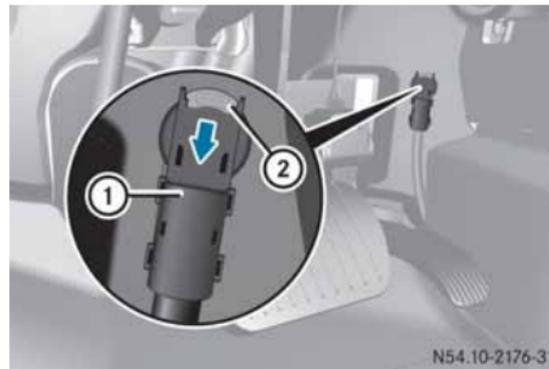


Only disconnect the vehicle electrical system from the power supply using the battery isolating switch if the vehicle is to be parked up for a long period or when this is absolutely necessary.

After the power supply is switched on, you must reset

- the side windows (▷ page 251)
- the electric sliding door* (▷ page 95)
- the sliding sunroof* (▷ page 253).

The battery isolating switch is to the right of the accelerator pedal in the driver's footwell.



N54.10-2176-31

- ① Connector
- ② Button

Battery isolating switch***! CAUTION**

Make sure that the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock and wait at least 20 seconds before disconnecting or connecting the battery isolating switch. You could otherwise damage electrical system components.

Switching off the electrical system

- ▶ Take the key out of the ignition lock and wait for approximately 20 seconds.
- ▶ Press and hold button ② and unplug connector ① from the earth pin.
- ▶ Clamp connector ① under the accelerator pedal so that it cannot make contact with the ground pin.

The consumers of the vehicle battery are cut off from the electrical circuit.

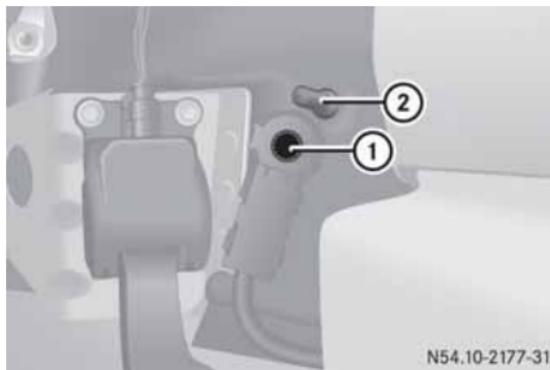
! CAUTION

When you clamp the connector under the accelerator pedal, make sure that the connector does not become dirt or damaged. It may otherwise not be possible to restore the electrical connection when the parts are reassembled.

Operation

Battery isolating switch*

Switching on the electrical system



- ① Connector
- ② Ground pin

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press connector ① onto ground pin ② until you feel it engage and the lock inhibitor is released.

The connector must be in full contact with ground pin ②.

All consumers are reconnected to the power supply circuit.

▼ Tires and wheels

The tires on a new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The vehicle manufacturer strongly recommends using tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when a replacement becomes necessary.

Refer to the tire and loading information placard¹ or to the tire inflation pressure placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 370) for the size designation of your tire.

The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your Sprinter vehicle.

Contact an authorized Sprinter Dealer or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

¹ For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10 000 lbs (4 536 kg) (USA only).

Tires and wheels

4

! CAUTION

Only use tires which have been tested and approved for your Sprinter vehicle by the vehicle manufacturer. Tires approved by the vehicle manufacturer are developed to provide the best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your Sprinter vehicle such as ABS, BAS, ASR or ESP®.

Using tires other than those approved by the vehicle manufacturer may result in damage that is not covered by the Sprinter vehicle warranty.

Using tires other than those approved by the vehicle manufacturer can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Tires and rims not approved by the vehicle manufacturer may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

For more information on tire size designation, load and speed rating, see "Tire labeling" (▷ page 389).

See an authorized Sprinter Dealer for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Warning

Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your Sprinter vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your Sprinter vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

Only use the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your Sprinter vehicle, refer to "Tire and loading information".

Never use a tire with a smaller load index or speed index or capacity other than what was originally equipped on your Sprinter vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.

Failure to equip the vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

! CAUTION

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Warning

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Continued

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)



When replacing rims, only use genuine wheel bolts approved by the vehicle manufacturer and specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Do not use retreaded/remolded tires. This process does not always permit previous damage to be detected. Therefore vehicle safety cannot be guaranteed if retreaded/remolded tires are fitted.

Only use wheels and tires which have been tested and approved by the vehicle manufacturer.

Warning



Fitting other wheel sizes to the vehicle will change the vehicle's handling characteristics and may lead to an accident resulting in death, severe personal injuries and property damage.

Only certain tires meeting the tire size/load/speed rating specifications are certified to conform to FMVSS 110 for the Sprinter vehicle at this time. Please check your side walls of your originally equipped tires for specific makes/sizes, and speed load ratings when you need to replace your tires.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



To prevent accidents resulting in possible death, severe injury or property damage, use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your Sprinter vehicle for your tire replacement.

Refer to "Tire and loading information" (▷ page 361).

For information on tire and wheel sizes with load ratings, refer to "Tire and loading information" (▷ page 311).

Radial-ply tires**Warning**

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your Sprinter vehicle will change the vehicle's handling characteristics and may lead to an accident resulting in death, severe personal injuries and property damage. Always use radial ply tires in sets of 4 (or 6, in case of vehicles with dual rear wheels).

Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of side wall flexing.

Consult an authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

Tire valves (snap-in valves)**Warning**

Sprinter vehicle tire valves are tested and approved under rough operating conditions.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

The installation of additional hub caps or other wheel simulators could cause damage to the tire valve and lead to a loss of tire pressure at the valve stem.

Do not install any of these parts on your Sprinter vehicle. To help ensure safe and reliable operation of your Sprinter vehicle, only use parts and accessories tested and approved by the vehicle manufacturer for your Sprinter vehicle.

Tires and wheels

Warning



Vehicles not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)*:

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends you use only Schrader tire valves. These have been tested for use on your vehicle.

4

Use TR 414 tire valves (for vehicles with single tires) or TR 418 tire valves (for vehicles with dual tires) for a tire pressure of up to 61 psi (4.2 bar). You must use TR 600 tire valves for tire pressures higher than 61 psi (4.2 bar).

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Tire valves TR 414 and TR 418 may be damaged by a tire pressure of over 61 psi (4.2 bar).

Using tire valves from any other manufacturer could lead to a loss in tire pressure and impair driving safety.

Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 65 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss or damage to the tire beads.
- If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.

Tires and wheels

- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) for summer tires and $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) for winter tires.
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first.

Tire care and maintenance**Warning**

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly, i.e. at least each time you refuel the vehicle. The preferred interval for checking the tire inflation pressure, however, is before each trip.

For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, refer to "Recommended tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 368).

Tires and wheels

Tire inspection

Every time when checking the tire inflation pressure, the tires should also be inspected for the following:

- excessive treadwear, refer to "Tread depth".
- the condition of the tread depths, i.e. uneven tread wear or excessive treadwear on one side. Turn the front wheels to full lock if necessary to enable you to check the inner edge of the front tires more easily. You must also always check the inside of the tire tread on the rear wheels.
- cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber

- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire
- foreign objects between the tires (on vehicles with twin tires)

Replace the tire if any of the above conditions is found.

Also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Tire damage

Warning



Driving over curbs or sharp-edged objects can cause damage to the tire substructure which is not visible from the outside.

Damage to the tire substructure cannot be detected until later and can cause the tire to burst. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Avoid driving up against curbs or parking the vehicle with part of the tire tread surface on the curb.

Tire damage can be caused by:

- the vehicle's operating conditions
- tire aging
- curbs
- foreign objects
- insufficient or excessive tire inflation pressures
- weather and environmental influences
- contact with oil, grease, fuel, etc.

Life of tire

Warning



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

The service life of a tire depends on varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

Tread depth

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) for summer tires and $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) for winter tires.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- Winter tires $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

Warning



Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the Treadwear Indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



As tread depth approaches $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) for summer tires or $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) for winter tires, the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



① Treadwear Indicator (TWI)

The Treadwear Indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Storing tires

! CAUTION

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline/diesel.

Cleaning tires

! CAUTION

Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Direction of rotation

An arrow on the side wall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire which means the wheel must be mounted in the direction of rotation.

If a tire does not have an arrow on the side wall indicating the direction of rotation, the wheel can be mounted either way.

i

The Tire Identification Number (TIN) must always be visible on the outboard side of the tire.

! CAUTION

Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

Have a spare wheel that was mounted against the direction of rotation replaced with a regular road wheel as soon as possible.

Tires and wheels

Loading the vehicle

The following labels on the vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- USA only - for vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10000 lbs (4536 kg)

The tire and loading information placard can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle.

It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.

- The certification label can be found below the driver's seat on an outward facing position of the mounting pillar (▷ page 366).

This label tells you about

- the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

- the gross combination capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Never exceed the GVWR, the GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle or the GCWR.



- ① Tire and loading information placard on driver's door B-pillar

The information below explains how to work with the information contained on the tire and loading information placard with regards to loading your vehicle.

Tire and loading information

Warning



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or on the certification label below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blow-out. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Overloading of tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase the stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for the vehicle. Never overload them.

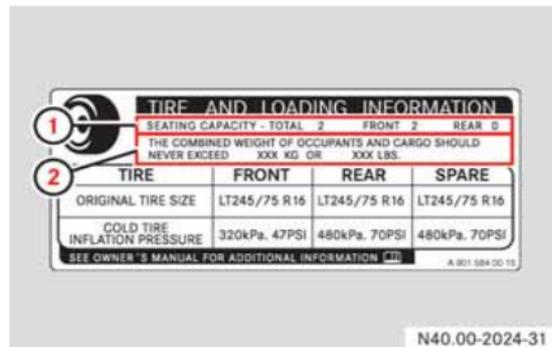
Placard (USA Only)

For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10000 lbs (4536 kg) only.

The tire and loading information placard is located on the driver's door B-pillar.

Operation

Tires and wheels



Tire and loading information placard

4

- ① Seating capacity
- ② Load limit information



The data shown on this placard is for illustrative purposes only. The load limit data and seating data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the illustration below. Refer to the placard on your vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

Seating capacity

The seating capacity ① gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity.

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are designated seating positions and seat belts available. Make sure that everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.

Load limit information

Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” ② on the tire and loading information placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

Steps for determining correct load limit

For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10,000 lbs (4536 kg) only.

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Step 1

- ▶ Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

Step 2

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

Step 3

- ▶ Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

Tires and wheels

Step 4

- ▶ The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs ($1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650$ lbs).

Step 5

- ▶ Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Step 6 (if applicable)

- ▶ If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo load and towing capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs.

This is for illustrative purposes only.

Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's tire and loading information placard (▷ page 362).

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

Tires and wheels

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants' weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit or vehicle capacity weight from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500 lbs	5	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	750 lbs	1500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs
2	1500 lbs	3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1500 lbs	1	Front: 1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

Tires and wheels

Certification label

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle and the Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) (if applicable).

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWR's) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

USA only - for vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10000 lbs (4536 kg) only:

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on the tire and loading information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

You can obtain the GVWR, the front/rear GAWR and the GCWR from the certification label. The certification label can be

found below the driver's seat on an outward facing position of the mounting pillar (▷ page 631).

For more information on the trailer tongue load, refer to "Trailer tongue load".

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR):
The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load must never exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):
The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front (FA) or rear (RA)).

Tires and wheels

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR): The total allowable weight of vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination including a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle and GCWR), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and

all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

Sprinter type	GVWR	GAWR (FA)	GAWR (RA)	GCWR
2500	8550 lbs (3878 kg)	3970 lbs (1801 kg)	5360 lbs (2431 kg)	13500 lbs (6123 kg)
3500	9990 lbs (4531 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg)	7060 lbs (3202 kg)	15250 lbs (6917 kg)
		4410 lbs (2000 kg)*		
	11030 lbs (5003 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg)	7720 lbs (3502 kg)	15250 lbs (6917 kg)
		4410 lbs (2000 kg)*		

Tires and wheels

Trailer tongue load

The tongue load (tongue weight at the hitch ball) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle to prevent exceeding your Sprinter tow vehicle's rear GAWR. The tongue load is 10% of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

For example, if the trailer tongue load equals 140 lbs (63.5 kg) and the determined available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight equals 500 lbs (227 kg), the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 360 lbs (500 - 140 = 360 lbs) (163.5 kg (227 - 63.5 = 163.5 kg)).

For further information on vehicle and trailer weights and ratings, loading a trailer and trailer towing, see "Trailer towing" (▷ page 311).

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Warning



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Continued

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)



Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the tire and loading information placard¹ or with the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

¹ For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10 000 lbs (4 536 kg) (USA only).



- ① Tire and loading information placard or tire inflation pressure placard on driver's door B-pillar

The tire inflation pressure (including the spare wheel) should be checked regularly and adjusted as well as inspected for signs of tire wear or visible damage. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire inflation pressure.

Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are underinflated.

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly, i.e. at least each time you refuel the vehicle, and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The preferred interval for checking the tire inflation pressure, however, is before each trip.

The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at an ambient temperature of approximately 68 °F (20 °C).

Operation

Tires and wheels

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on vehicle placard.

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

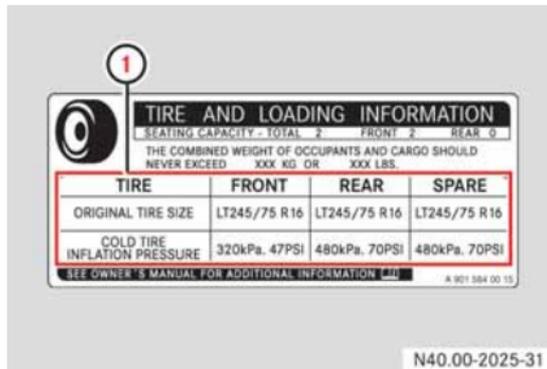
The pressure difference between the tires on a single axle should not exceed 1.5 psi (10 kPa).

In addition to the placard, also consult the tire inflation pressure table (▷ page 627).

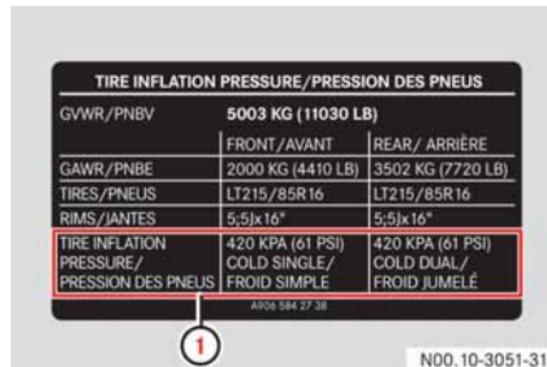
For more information, refer to “Important notes on tire inflation pressure”.

Placard

The placard is located on the driver’s door B-pillar.



Tire and loading information placard



Tire inflation pressure placard

- 1 Recommended cold tire inflation pressure

Tires and wheels



The data shown on the tire and loading information placard¹ and on the tire inflation pressure placard is for illustrative purposes only. Tire data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the illustration below. Refer to your vehicle's placard for actual data specific to your vehicle.

The placard lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for all load conditions up to the maximum permissible weight limits (GAWR). The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

¹ For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10 000 lbs (4 536 kg) (USA only).

Important notes on tire inflation pressure**Warning**

If the tire inflation pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tires and wheels

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18 °F (10 °C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

For example:

If the inside temperature is 68 °F (20 °C) and the outside temperature is 32 °F (0 °C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (0.2 bar), which equals 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) for every 18 °F (10 °C) for this outside temperature condition.

Check tire inflation pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Warning



Tire pressure may increase during operation.

Never reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Checking tire inflation pressure

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly, i.e. at least each time you refuel the vehicle. The preferred interval for checking the tire inflation pressure, however, is before each trip.

The tire inflation pressures specified either on the tire and loading information placard or on the tire inflation pressure placard on the driver's door B-pillar are always cold tire inflation pressures. Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has been

parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at an ambient temperature of approximately 68°F (20°C).

The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure molded into the tire side wall, see "Tire labeling" (▷ page 389).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles (kilometers) or sitting less than 3 hours), the reading will be higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

Warning



Observe the recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more

Continued

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)



likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (USA only) or on the certification label below the driver's seat on an outward facing position of the mounting pillar.

Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire inflation pressure on the tire gauge and compare it with the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard (▷ page 370) located on the driver's door B-pillar.

In addition to the placard also consult the tire inflation pressure table (▷ page 627).

- ▶ If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.



If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with for example a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.

- ▶ Reattach the valve cap.

Tires and wheels

! CAUTION

After inspecting or adjusting the tire inflation pressure, always reattach the valve cap if equipped.

This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

Checking tire inflation pressure electronically with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

USA only:

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22). Depending on how the telltale illuminates, it indicates a low tire pressure condition or a malfunction in the TPMS system itself:

- If the telltale illuminates continuously, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. There is no malfunction in the TPMS.
- If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.

Operation

Tires and wheels



Canada only:

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a low tire pressure telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22). If the telltale illuminates, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated.

4

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Warning



The TPMS does not warn you against incorrectly selected tire inflation pressure and does not warn you when the tire pressure is not properly selected for the respective vehicle load. It warns you only when the pressure of one or more tires decreases significantly below the reference inflation

pressure which was stored at the time of calibration of the TPMS after you inflated the tires.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Always ensure that you re-calibrate the TPMS after you inflated the tires to the recommended cold inflation pressure.

Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar.

Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Warning

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the tire and loading information placard. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

Continued

Warning (Continued)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Continued

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)



Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



USA only:
Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able

Continued

Warning (Continued)



to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.



If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence.

The telltale extinguishes after driving a few minutes if the malfunction has been corrected.



Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction

Reactivating the TPMS

The TPMS must be reactivated when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

Warning



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct, using the tire and loading information placard¹ or the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 370).



¹ For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10 000 lbs (4 536 kg) (USA only).

Tires and wheels

In addition to the placard also consult the tire inflation pressure table (▷ page 627).



Reactivate the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 361).

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).

- ▶ Press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster until you see the +CAL TPMS message in the display.
- ▶ Press the , menu button on the instrument cluster.

The following message is displayed:

OK TPMS

The tire pressure monitor activation process has begun.
The tire pressures of the individual wheels are stored as the new reference values if they are determined to be plausible for the tire pressure monitor.

If you wish to cancel the activation process:

- ▶ Press the . button or the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster.

The activation process is canceled automatically if 30 seconds elapse with no input.

Checking tire inflation pressure electronically with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (vehicles with steering wheel buttons*)



USA only:

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22).

Depending on how the telltale illuminates, it indicates a low tire pressure condition or a malfunction in the TPMS system itself:

- If the telltale illuminates continuously, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. There is no malfunction in the TPMS.
- If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.



Canada only:

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a low tire pressure telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 22). If the telltale illuminates, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated.

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires.

A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display. The present inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes' travel time.

Tires and wheels



Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. Usually the readings issued by the control system are more precise.



When the message **Tire pres.** displayed after driving for several minutes appears in the multifunction display, the individual inflation pressure values are matched with the tires. The individual values are displayed after a few minutes' driving.

4

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the multifunction display.

Warning



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.



If a spare wheel without wheel sensors is mounted, the system may still indicate the tire inflation pressure of the removed wheel for some minutes. If this happens, keep in mind that the indicated value where the spare wheel is mounted does not reflect the actual spare tire inflation pressure.

Warning

The TPMS does not warn you against incorrectly selected tire inflation pressure and does not warn you when the tire pressure is not properly selected for the respective vehicle load. It warns you only when the pressure of one or more tires decreases significantly below the reference inflation pressure which was stored at the time of calibration of the TPMS after you inflated the tires.

Always ensure that you recalibrate the TPMS after you have inflated the tires to the recommended cold inflation pressure.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

Always adjust the tire inflation pressure according to the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar.

Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Continued

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)



The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Warning



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

Continued

Warning (Continued)



As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

USA only:
Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to

Continued

Warning (Continued)

detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Tires and wheels



If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence. The telltale extinguishes after driving a few minutes if the malfunction has been corrected.

Reactivating the TPMS

The TPMS must be reactivated when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

Warning!



It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct, using the tire and loading information placard¹ or the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 370).

In addition to the placard also consult the tire inflation pressure table (▷ page 627).



Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction

¹ For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10 000 lbs (4 536 kg) (USA only).



Reactivate the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire inflation pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the tire and loading information placard¹ or on the tire inflation pressure placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 370).

¹ For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10 000 lbs (4 536 kg) (USA only).

▶ Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 159).

▶ Press the  or  button repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display or the following message appears in the display

Tire pres. displayed
after driving
for several minutes

▶ Press reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 22).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Tire pres.
Adjust pres.

▶ Press  button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Tire pres. monitor
reactivated

After a few minutes' driving, the current tire inflation pressure values are accepted as reference values and then monitored.

Operation

Tires and wheels

If you wish to cancel the activation process :

▶ Press  button.

Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. The following three primary areas are affected by improper tire inflation pressure:

1. Safety

Warning



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Warning

Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.

Unequal tire inflation pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.

Unequal tire inflation pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left. Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

2. Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Underinflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

3. Ride comfort and vehicle stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire labeling

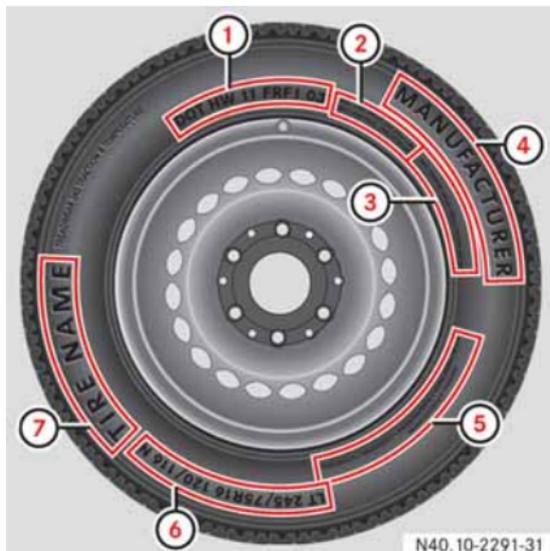
Besides the tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer's name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Below are some explanations regarding the markings on your vehicle's tires:



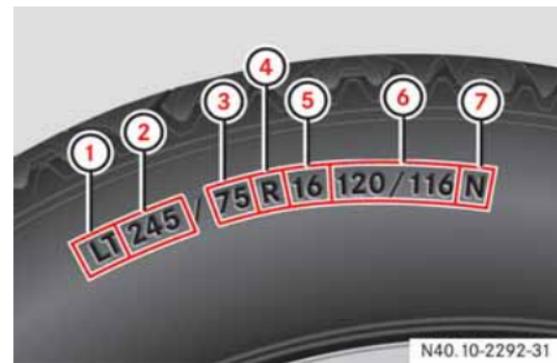
For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

Tires and wheels



- ① DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (▷ page 405)
- ② Maximum tire load (▷ page 398)
- ③ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 404)
- ④ Manufacturer
- ⑤ Tire ply material (▷ page 400)
- ⑥ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 390)
- ⑦ Tire name

Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Design standard
- ② Tire width
- ③ Aspect ratio in %
- ④ Radial tire code
- ⑤ Rim diameter
- ⑥ Tire load rating
- ⑦ Tire speed rating



For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

Tire sizes for Sprinter vehicles

Sprinter Vehicle type	
2500	LT 245/75 R 16 120/116 N
3500	LT 215/85 R 16 115/112 N
	LT 215/85 R 16 115/112 Q

Design standard

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the side wall may have no letter or a letter ① preceding the tire width or the tire load rating designation.

Letter “LT” preceding the size designation:

Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “C” preceding the tire load designation:

Commercial vehicle tire based on European design standards.

Tire width

The tire width ② indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

Aspect ratio

The aspect ratio ③ is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Tire code

The tire code ④ indicates the tire construction type. The “R” stands for radial tire type. Letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

Rim diameter

The rim diameter ⑤ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

Tire load rating

The tire load rating ⑥ is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 120 corresponds to a maximum load of 3042 lbs (1380 kg) the tire is designed to support.

If two values are given (as illustrated), the first value, preceding the slash “/”, applies to single tires (rear axle). The second value, succeeding the slash “/”, applies to twin tires (dual wheel rear axle).

The commercial vehicle tires based on European standards may have an additional value in the parentheses (as illustrated). In such cases, the value preceding the parentheses is valid for European countries and the parenthesized for the USA and Canada.

Refer also to "Maximum tire load" (▷ page 398) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kg and lbs.

Warning

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.



Tire load rating ⑥ and tire speed rating ⑦ are also referred to as “service description”.

Tire speed rating

The tire speed rating ⑥ indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

The commercial vehicle tires based on European standards may have an additional index in the parentheses. In such cases, the index preceding the parentheses is valid for European countries and the parenthesized for the USA and Canada.

Tires and wheels

Warning



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.



Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your Sprinter vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your Sprinter vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver.

Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Index	Speed rating
F	up to 50 mph (80 km/h)
G	up to 56 mph (90 km/h)
J	up to 62 mph (100 km/h)
K	up to 68 mph (110 km/h)
L	up to 74 mph (120 km/h)
M	up to 80 mph (130 km/h)
N	up to 87 mph (140 km/h)
P	up to 93 mph (150 km/h)
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

i

Tire load rating ⑤ and tire speed rating ⑥ are also referred to as “service description”.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a side wall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of the “manufacturer’s identification mark”, “tire size”, “tire type code” and “date of manufacture”.



- ① DOT
- ② Manufacturer’s identification mark
- ③ Tire size
- ④ Tire type code (tire manufacturer's option)
- ⑤ Date of manufacture

Tires and wheels



For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white side walls will have the full TIN including date code located on the white side wall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black side wall tires as mounted on the vehicle.

If the TIN is not found on the outboard side then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire. In this case, the tire must be remounted. Make sure the TIN is visible on the outboard side of the tire and if applicable that the direction of rotation is correct when remounting the tire.

Rotation (spinning) direction, see "Direction of Rotation" (▷ page 359).

DOT (Department Of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer's identification mark

The manufacturer's identification mark ② denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (▷ page 349).

Tire size

The code ③ indicates the tire size.

Tire type code

The code ④ may, as the manufacturer's option, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, "031" could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991.



Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have 1 number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured.

For example, "031" could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991.

If the date of manufacture code indicated on the tire is less than 4 figures, do not use it.

Warning



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Maximum tire load



4

① Maximum tire load rating



For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

Warning



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Never overload them.

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the tire and loading information placard.

For more information on tire load rating, refer to "Tire size designation, load and speed rating" (▷ page 390).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities, refer to "Tire and loading information" (▷ page 361).

Maximum tire inflation pressure

- ① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure



For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 368) for proper tire inflation.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Warning



Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Tire ply material



- ① Plies in side wall
- ② Plies under tread



For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the side wall and under the tread.

Tire and loading terminology

Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between the tire section height and the section width expressed in percentage.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Curb weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT (Department Of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes that the tire meets the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar.

Tires and wheels

GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination including a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver. It is indicated on the certification label located below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, equipment, luggage etc. loaded on the trailer.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on the certification label located below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar.

Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bars. there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kg and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs).

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Production options weight

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

4

Maximum tire inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

PSI (Pounds per Square Inch)

A standard unit of measure for air pressure. Another metric unit for air pressure is bar or kilopascal (kPa).

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Recommended tire inflation pressure for normal driving conditions listed on the tire and loading information placard¹ or on the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

¹ For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10 000 lbs (4 536 kg) (USA only).

Side wall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of the “manufacturer's identification mark”, “tire size”, “tire type code” and “date of manufacture”.

Tire load rating

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

Tire ply composition and material used

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and side wall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and side wall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

Operation

Tires and wheels

Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

4

Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called “wear bars” that show across the tread of a tire when only $1/16$ in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

Maximum permissible weight on the trailer tongue.

Uniform tire quality grading standards

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire’s traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the side wall of the tire.

Vehicle capacity weight

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

Rotating tires

Warning



Rotate front and rear wheels only if they are of the same dimension.

Changing the tire dimension for an axle could cause the tire to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tire or the vehicle may be the result.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



could result in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your Sprinter vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

could result in tire overloading and failure, if the tires' load index are not identical. You could lose control and have an accident.

Tires and wheels

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates, and develop irregular wear patterns. These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires.

The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth ride.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 10000 miles (16000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear.

The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained when mounted, see "Direction of rotation" (▷ page 359).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

! CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with the tire pressure monitor*, each wheel has an electronic component.

Tire mounting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Have the tires changed only at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation.

Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure, refer to "Recommended tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 368).

Warning

In order to avoid losing a wheel and in order to reduce the risk of fatal or serious injuries or vehicle damage, please follow these safety instructions:

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Only use genuine wheel bolts approved by the vehicle manufacturer and specified for your vehicle's rims. Check tightness of wheel bolts or nuts regularly and retighten with a torque wrench, if necessary. Tighten wheel bolts or nuts in a crisscross pattern. For information on mounting bolts and tightening torques, refer to "Installing a wheel" (▷ page 543).

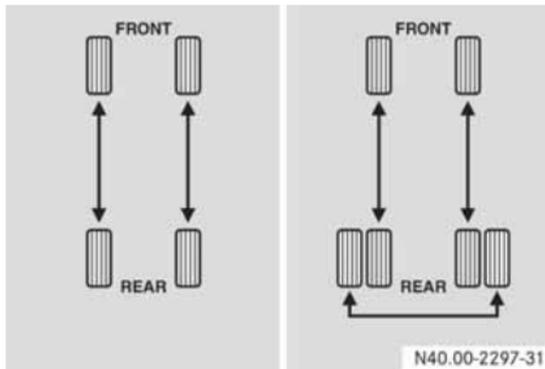
Continued

Operation

Tires and wheels

After changing a wheel, the wheel bolts or nuts must be retightened after the vehicle has been driven for about 30 miles (50 km)

If new or repainted rims are fitted, the wheel bolts or nuts must be retightened again after about 600 to 3000 miles (about 1000 to 5000 km).



Rotation pattern for single and dual rear wheels

Single rear wheels:

- ▶ Rotate the tires by axle. Never change the direction of rotation of your tires.

- ▶ Make sure that on one axle just one type of tire (same size, type construction, load and speed rating) is used.

Dual rear wheels:

- ▶ Rotate front tires by axle and the outer rear tire side to side if there is no approved direction of rotation.

The tires used on dual wheel assemblies should be matched for wear to prevent overloading one tire in a set.

- ▶ To check if tires are even, lay a straight edge across all four tires.

! CAUTION

3500 dual rear tires have only one approved direction of rotation. This is to accommodate the asymmetrical design (tread pattern) of the ON/OFF road tire and the use of Outline White Letter (OWL) tires.

When replacing a flat tire, the spare tire may have to be remounted on the rim or installed at a different location to maintain the correct placement of the tire on the wheel relative to the tire/wheel position on the vehicle.

For example, if the spare is used to replace an outer rear tire it will have to be remounted on the rim so that the wheel is dished inward.

That way the tread design of asymmetrical tires and the white writing of the OWL tires will maintain proper position.

For information on wheel change, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 543).

Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterproofed at the onset of winter at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. This service includes the following:

- Oil change, if the current engine oil used has not been approved for winter use
- The antifreeze / anti-corrosion concentration in the coolant is checked
- The addition of a concentrated cleaning agent to the water in the windshield washer system

- Battery check
- A tire change

You will find information about diesel fuel for use at low outside temperatures in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 612).

Please also observe the information about winter driving (▷ page 414).

Winter tires

Winter tires should also be operated as printed on the tire and loading information placard¹ or on the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver’s door B-pillar, refer to “Tires and wheels” (▷ page 370). Not all M+S rated radial-ply tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/snowflake marking  on the tire side wall.

¹ For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10 000 lbs (4 536 kg) (USA only).

Winter driving

These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, BAS, ASR and ESP[®] in winter operation. For safe handling, make sure all winter tires mounted are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Warning

Winter tires with a tread depth under 1/6 in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

- ▶ Reactivate the tire pressure monitor.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Warning

If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may impair turning stability and overall driving stability may be reduced.

Continued

Winter driving

Warning (Continued)



Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Driving in winter

Warning



Downshifting to brake could cause the drive wheels to lose grip on a slippery surface due to the increased difference in speed between the engine and the drive wheels at this time.

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. Use the service brake in accordance with road conditions. Only downshift to a lower gear when traveling at a low engine speed.

Drive with particular care on icy roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering movements and braking.

If it seems likely that the vehicle is about to enter a skid or cannot be stopped at a low speed:

- Move the selector lever to position **N**.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using light corrective steering.

Road salt may adversely affect braking efficiency. It may therefore be necessary to apply the brakes more forcefully in order to achieve the same braking force as normal.



When they have been removed, store wheels and tires in a cool, dry, and if possible dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, and gasoline / diesel.

Apply the brakes regularly when making longer journeys on gritted or salted roads. This will have the effect of restoring the brakes to their normal level of performance.

When stopping the vehicle after traveling on roads that have been salted, check that the brakes are fully functional before proceeding further.

Snow chains

Use "Class U" chains, or other traction aids that meet SAE Type "U" specifications.

Snow chains must be the proper size for the vehicle, as recommended by the chain manufacturer. They should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

! CAUTION

Use snow chains on rear wheels only.

Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To help avoid serious damage to your vehicle or tires, use of snow chains is not permissible with the spare wheel.

i

When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ASR (▷ page 74) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Winter driving

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Snow chains should only be used on rear wheels. In vehicles with dual rear wheels, they should be mounted on the exterior wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by the vehicle manufacturer. For approved snow chains, please contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before mounting snow chains.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, tires or chains, observe the following precautions:

- Because of limited chain clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only chains in good condition are used. Broken chains can cause serious vehicle damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could suggest chain breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the chain before further use.
- Install chains as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about 1/2 mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not install tire chains on front wheels.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the tire chain manufacturer's instructions on method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for usage. Always use the lower suggested operating speed of the chain manufacturer if different than the speed recommended by the manufacturer.

▼ Maintenance and servicing

Warning



Before carrying out maintenance operations and repairs, please make sure that you read the relevant sections of the technical documentation, such as:

- Operating instructions and workshop information

Familiarize yourself in advance in particular with legal requirements, such as:

- Safety at work and accident prevention regulations.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers and could injure yourself or others.

When working underneath the vehicle, you must place the vehicle on stands with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

Never use the vehicle jack instead. There is a risk that the vehicle jack could give way and the vehicle could drop, seriously injuring yourself or others, or causing damage to property.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The jack is only designed to raise the vehicle for a short time.

Always have the maintenance work carried out and checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Continued

Maintenance and servicing

Warning (Continued)



The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

4

You will find information about the maintenance points on (▷ page 329).

Service products

Mechanical elements and the lubricants used for them must be carefully matched.

For this reason, only brands tested and approved by the manufacturer should be used. Please contact your Sprinter Dealer to obtain the necessary information. No lubricant additives should be used.

The use of such additives could affect your warranty rights. Information is available from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

For specifications of engine oils, coolant and brake fluid, see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 600) and contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Observe the information on spare parts in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 596).

Warning



If handled incorrectly, service products can constitute a health risk for people and an environmental hazard.

Always observe relevant guidelines for handling, storing and disposing of service products.

Active Service System (ASSYST)*

ASSYST, the Active Service System, informs you when the next service is due.

A service that is due is displayed about a month in advance. A message is then displayed while the vehicle is in motion or the ignition is switched on.



The service due date is displayed in days or miles (kilometers), depending on the total distance driven.



Periods when the battery is disconnected will not be recorded by ASSYST. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

The service indicator does not provide information about the engine oil level. The service indicator should not, therefore, be confused with the  engine oil level display.

Maintenance and servicing

The symbols or letters A or B indicate the type of service that is due.



or A: oil service plus



or B: maintenance service

Service due date display***Vehicles with steering wheel buttons****

The following messages may be displayed:

-  Service A in .. days
-  Service A in .. miles (km)
-  Service A due now

Maintenance and servicing

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

The following messages may be displayed:

-  for service A
-  for service B

The remaining distance in miles (kilometers) or the remaining time in days is also shown.

Missing the service due date

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Sprinter Dealer, can reset the service indicator when the service has been carried out.

! CAUTION

If you fail to have the specified service carried out, you could be in breach of relevant regulations and warranty and goodwill settlements could be invalidated.

*Vehicles with steering wheel buttons**

If you have missed the service due date, one of the following messages appears in the display:

-  Service A overdue by .. days
-  Service A overdue by .. miles (km)

A signal also sounds.

Maintenance and servicing

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

If you have missed the service due date, the following symbol flashes in the display for 10 seconds after the ignition is switched on:

-  for service A
-  for service B

You will also see a minus sign before the service due date.

Calling up the service due date

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114). The display is activated.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons *

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the standard display (▷ page 154) .
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the following in the display, for example:
 -  Service A in .. days
 -  Service A in .. miles (km)

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

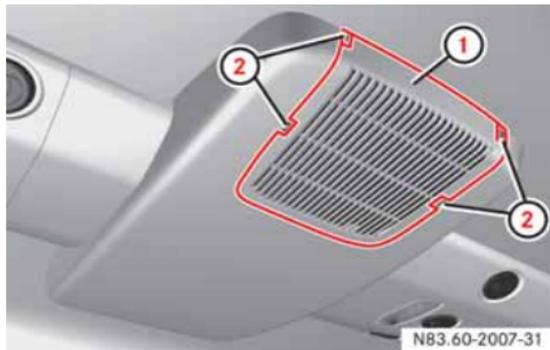
- ▶ Press the **M** menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the following in the display:
 -  for service A
 -  for service B

The remaining distance in miles (kilometers) or the remaining time in days is also shown.

Maintenance and servicing

Air cleaner for the air-conditioning system in the rear compartment*

An increased amount of sand or dust may collect in the air cleaner when you drive on dusty or sandy roads.



Air cleaner in the roof in the rear compartment

- ① Cover
- ② Recesses

! CAUTION

You must clean visible dirt from the air cleaner or replace it if necessary. The dirt can otherwise damage the air conditioning, which is not covered by warranty.

For this reason, check the air cleaner regularly for visible damage.

Removing the air cleaner element

- ▶ Carefully pry cover ① out of recesses ② and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the filter mat.

Cleaning the filter mat

- ▶ Wash the filter mat with clean water.
- ▶ Leave the filter mat to dry.

! CAUTION

The filter mat must not be cleaned or dried in a machine.

Installing the air cleaner element

- ▶ Insert the filter mat.
- ▶ Attach cover ①.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle**▼ Cleaning and care of the vehicle**

Regular and proper care will help to maintain the value of your vehicle. The best way to protect your vehicle from harmful environmental influences is to wash it and use protective treatments regularly.



It is recommended that you use Mopar care products. These have been specially adapted to Sprinter vehicles and are state of the art. Mopar care products are available from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by neglect or inadequate care cannot always be completely remedied. In such cases, visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Repair damage caused by loose chip-pings and remove the following substances immediately:

- Insect remains
- Bird droppings
- Tree resin
- Oils and grease
- Fuel
- Tar stains

Wash the vehicle more frequently in winter to remove salt residue.

Warning

Always follow the instructions for using the care products.

Always keep care products sealed and out of the reach of children.

Do not use fuel as a cleaning agent. Fuel is flammable and constitutes a health hazard.

Operation

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Environmental note



Only clean the vehicle in a suitable place for washing vehicles. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning materials in an environmentally responsible manner.

4



If you need to clean the areas towards the top of the vehicle, always use

- suitable ladders
- secure steps

! CAUTION

Under no circumstances should you affix unsuitable stickers, films, magnets or similar to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Care of the vehicle

! CAUTION

After cleaning your vehicle, especially the wheel rims with rim cleaner, do not simply park the vehicle and leave it. Rim cleaners can promote corrosion of the brake discs and the brake pads / linings. Before parking and leaving the vehicle after cleaning, always warm the vehicle up to normal operating temperature first.

Automatic car wash

You can clean the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start. It is preferable to use a car wash that does not have brushes.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before you drive into the car wash.

- ▶ Remove the radio / telephone antenna and fold the exterior mirrors in before driving into the automatic car wash.

! CAUTION

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

If you do not remove the radio / telephone antenna and fold in the exterior mirrors, there is a possibility that the antenna, the exterior mirrors or the vehicle could be damaged by the automatic car wash.

! CAUTION

Make sure that the windshield wiper switch is set to **0** (▷ page 214), otherwise the rain sensor could be activated, for example, and the windshield wipers could be triggered unintentionally. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

For information on windshield wiper switch, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 214).

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from

- the rear view camera* lens (▷ page 430)
- the windshield and the wiper blades. This prevents smears and reduces wiping noises which can be caused by residue on the windshield.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

High-pressure cleaners

! CAUTION

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with round-spray jets for cleaning the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires. Have damaged tires replaced.

- ▶ The minimum distance that must be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner is:
 - approximately 2.2 ft (70 cm) for round-spray jets
 - approximately 1 ft (30 cm) for 25° flat-spray jets and concentrated-power jets
- ▶ Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

! CAUTION

To avoid damage, do not aim directly at the

- door joints, brake hoses, electrical components, connectors or seals
- the rear view camera* or the microphone openings on the underside of the rear view camera*.
- Maintain a minimum distance of 1.6 ft (50 cm).

Steps

Warning



Dirty or iced-up steps and entrances create a risk of slipping or falling.

Keep steps, entrances and footwear free from dirt (e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice).

Engine cleaning

! CAUTION

Do not allow water to enter the intake and ventilation openings.

When cleaning with high-pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or at the end of electrical lines.

Treat the engine with preservative agents after cleaning. Protect the belt drive system from the preservative when you do so.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Light-alloy wheels*

Clean light-alloy wheels on a regular basis.

! CAUTION

Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion of the wheel bolts (wheel nuts) or the balancing weight retainers.

Operation

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Outside of windshield and wiper blades

- ▶ Turn key to position **1** in ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Switch on windshield wipers (▷ page 214).
- ▶ When the wiper arms are vertical, turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them engage in place.

Warning



Switch off the ignition before cleaning the windshield or the wiper blades. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

- ▶ You can now clean the windshield and the wiper blades.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wipers back again before you switch on the ignition.

Windows

! CAUTION

Do not use a dry cloth, abrasive material, solvent or solvent-based cleaning agent to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the inside of the windows with a damp cloth or a commercially available glass cleaner. Do not touch the inside of the rear and side windows with hard objects, such as an ice scraper or a ring. You could otherwise damage the windows or the rear window heating*.

! CAUTION

Do not fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield unless the hood is closed. You will otherwise damage the hood.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Headlamps

- ▶ Wipe the headlamp lenses with a damp sponge.

! CAUTION

Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses.

Unsuitable washer fluid may damage the plastic headlamp lenses.

For this reason, do not use a dry cloth, abrasive material, solvent or solvent-based cleaning agent. You could otherwise scratch or damage the lens surface.

Parktronic sensors*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



① Parktronic sensors

- ▶ Clean the sensors in the bumpers using water, shampoo and a soft cloth.

! CAUTION

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.

Operation

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Rear view camera lens*

The rear view camera is located in the center of the roof above the third brake lamp.



- ① Camera lens
- ② Microphone openings

► Clean the camera lens ① using water and a soft cloth only.

Be careful not to apply wax to the camera lens ① when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using shampoo with plenty of water.

! CAUTION

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and aggressive cleaning agents. Do not scrub or use high pressure. You will otherwise scratch or damage the lens or the camera.

If you clean the vehicle with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 1.6 ft (50 cm) to the rear view camera. To prevent damage, do not aim directly at the rear view camera or at the microphone openings on the underside of the rear view camera.

Plastic trims

! CAUTION

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces.

Light soiling

- ▶ Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a micro-fiber cloth).

! CAUTION

Use a low-foaming grease solvent (e.g. washing-up liquid) diluted in water as a cleaning agent.

The surface color may temporarily change shade during cleaning. Simply wait for the surface to dry.

Heavy soiling

- ▶ Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a micro-fiber cloth).

! CAUTION

Use a solvent-free and non-caustic cleaning agent. The manufacturer recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz product.

The surface color may temporarily change shade during cleaning. Simply wait for the surface to dry.

Dashboard and padded boss of the steering wheel

- ▶ Moisten a clean and lint-free cloth with water and clean the plastic parts and the dashboard.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

- ▶ Use a mild soap solution for particularly stubborn dirt.

Warning



Do not use cleaners or cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the dashboard or the padded boss of the steering wheel. Cleaners containing solvents can make the surface porous, which could lead to serious injuries if plastic parts were to come loose when an airbag is triggered.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Radio* display and rear view camera* monitor

- ▶ Switch off the Radio* or the rear view camera monitor* and allow it to cool off.
- ▶ Clean the display surface with a commercially-available microfiber cloth and cleaner for TFT/LCD displays.
- ▶ After drying, wipe the display surface with a dry microfiber cloth using only slight pressure.

! CAUTION

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths, abrasive material, solvent or solvent-based cleaning agent. Do not scrub or use high pressure.

You will otherwise damage the pressure- and scratch-sensitive display surface.

Seat belts

Remove stains or dirt immediately to prevent damage or the build-up of residues.

! CAUTION

Clean the seat belts with a mild washing solution. Do not dry the seat belts in direct sunlight or at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C).

Do not bleach or dye the seat belts. This could impair the function of the seat belts.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

After driving off-road or on construction sites

Warning



Dirt on the vehicle can affect road and operating safety.

In particular, the following dangers can arise:

Stone chippings

Stones trapped between the tires can be thrown out while the vehicle is in motion and injure other road users or damage their vehicles (in particular the windshield).

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Risk of skidding

Dirt and mud on the tires / road surface reduce wheel grip. This is especially so if the road surface is wet. The vehicle could then start to skid.

Risk of slipping

Dirt and mud on the steps and entrances make the steps less safe. As a result you could slip from the steps and injure yourself.

For this reason, always clean your vehicle carefully after driving off-road and on construction sites before using public roads.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



If you use a high-pressure cleaner or automatic car wash for this purpose, you must follow the relevant safety instructions in this section.

- ▶ Clean the vehicle, particularly the lighting equipment, windows, exterior mirrors, steps, entrances, grab handles, wheels, tires, wheel housings and license plates. Observe the notes in this section.
- ▶ Remove any trapped foreign objects, e.g. stones.

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Warning



Dirty brake discs and brake pads / linings can impair braking power (to the point of total failure). You could thereby cause an accident.

Check the brake system for operating safety by testing the brakes before driving the vehicle onto public roads.

If braking power is impaired, stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge

Continued

Warning (Continued)



and tools to carry out the work required. The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

After driving in mud, sand, water or similar conditions:

- Check the brake system for operating safety.
- Clean the wheels, chassis and brake system.
- Check them for damage and have any damage repaired by an authorized Sprinter Dealer if necessary.

What to do if	436
Display messages.....	486
Where will I find...?.....	510
Opening/closing in an emergency.....	520
Changing bulbs.....	522
Changing the batteries.....	535
Fuel system.....	537
Replacing the wiper blades.....	540
Flat tire.....	542
Battery.....	569
Jump-starting.....	577
Towing.....	581
Fuses.....	586

Practical hints

What to do if ...

What to do if ...

Audible warning signals

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft alarm system* is suddenly triggered.	You have opened the vehicle using the key while the anti-theft alarm system* was still primed.	<p>Key:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Press the  or  button. or ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.
You hear a warning signal.	A message appears in the display.	▶ Observe the instructions on (▷ page 486).
	You are driving with the handbrake applied.	▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 195).
	You opened the driver's door and forgot to switch off the lights.	▶ Turn the light switch to  .
	<p>Warning </p> <p>You are not wearing your seat belt.</p>	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 40).

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Accident

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p>Risk of fire and explosion </p> <p>The fuel line or fuel tank is malfunctioning.</p> <p>There is a risk of fire and explosion from leaking fuel.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the key. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
<p>You are unable to determine any damage to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the major components • the fuel system • the engine support 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Start the engine as usual.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Fuel and fuel tank

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The fuel tank has been run dry and the vehicle has a diesel engine.	There is air in the fuel system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 539).
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p>Risk of fire and explosion </p> <p>The fuel line or fuel tank is malfunctioning.</p> <p>There is a risk of fire and explosion from leaking fuel.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the key. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Engine

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
<p>The engine does not start. You can hear the starter motor working.</p>	<p>There may be air in the fuel system.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Turn the key back to position 0 in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt. ▶ Start the engine again. Note that excessively long attempts to start the engine may drain the battery. <p>If the engine still will not start after several starting attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
<p>Vehicles with a diesel engine: The engine does not start. You can hear the starter motor working. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge is at 0.</p>	<p>The fuel tank has been run dry.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Refuel the vehicle.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor working.	The on-board voltage is too low (the battery has too little charge or is discharged).	▶ The engine may be jump-started (▷ page 577). If the engine does not start despite jump-starting: ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	The battery isolating switch* is disconnected.	▶ Switch on the electrical system (▷ page 346).
	The battery is discharged or is faulty.	▶ Check the battery for damage. ▶ Charge the battery (▷ page 575).
	The starter motor is faulty.	▶ Have the starter motor checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Automatic transmission

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The transmission no longer changes gear correctly.	The transmission is losing oil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear or reverse gear.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop the vehicle.▶ Move the selector lever to position P.▶ Switch off the engine.▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine.▶ Move the selector lever to position D or R.▶ In position D, the transmission shifts into second gear; in position R, the transmission shifts into the reverse gear.▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Headlamps

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The headlamps are fogged up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive with the lights on. The headlamps will defrost after the vehicle has been driven a short distance.
	Moisture has penetrated the headlamp housing since it is not water-tight.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the headlamps checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Windshield wipers

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, are hindering the movement of the windshield wipers. The wiper motor has switched off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and, for safety reasons, remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers again.
The windshield wipers have stopped working completely.	The windshield wiper drive has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Select a different wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Central locking system

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the remote control.	The doors are not closed properly.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The central locking system has malfunctioned.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Lock the vehicle using the key (▷ page 90). ▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control. It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control.	The remote control batteries are weak or discharged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Point the remote control towards the driver's door handle at close range and try again. If this does not work: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the key (▷ page 90).▶ Change the batteries of the remote control if necessary (▷ page 536).
	The remote control is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the key (▷ page 90).▶ Have the remote control checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
You have lost a remote control.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the remote control canceled at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. <p>Your authorized Sprinter Dealer will be happy to obtain a replacement for you.</p>
The key can no longer be turned in the ignition lock.	The steering lock is mechanically stressed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Remove the key and re-insert it into the ignition lock. At the same time move the steering wheel in both rotational directions.

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The key can no longer be turned in the ignition lock.	The on-board voltage is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Remove the key and re-insert it into the ignition lock.▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, for example the seat heating, interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary. or <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ The engine may be jump-started (▷ page 577). or <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The electric sliding door* only moves very slowly.	Emergency mode has been activated.	▶ Have the electric sliding door* checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
The electric sliding door* is blocked.	The "function override" feature is blocking the electric sliding door* when it is fully opened. The electrical drive is threatening to overheat.	▶ After approx. 30 seconds, attempt to close the electric sliding door* again.
	The electric drive is malfunctioning.	▶ Disconnect the sliding door* from the electric drive and open/close the door manually (▷ page 520). ▶ Have the electric sliding door* checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
The sliding sunroof* is jammed.	The electric drive is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the sliding sunroof* checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Driving systems

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
<p>Only the red segments in the Parktronic* warning displays are lit.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds for approximately 2 seconds.</p> <p>Parktronic* switches off after approximately 20 seconds.</p> <p>The indicator lamp on the Parktronic switch comes on and the red segments in the warning display go out.</p>	<p>Parktronic* has malfunctioned and has switched off.</p> <p>When you press the Parktronic switch, the red segments in the Parktronic warning displays light up again and the warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have Parktronic* checked as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
<p>The Parktronic* warning displays indicate implausible distances.</p> <p>For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.</p>	<p>The Parktronic* sensors are dirty or iced up.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Clean the Parktronic* sensors (▷ page 429). ▶ Switch on the ignition again.
	<p>An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check whether Parktronic* works at another location.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The Parktronic* warning displays indicate implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The license plate or other attachment parts near the sensors may not be secured correctly.	▶ Check the number plate and attachment parts near the sensors to see if they are securely in place.
The speed cannot be set with cruise control* activated ¹ .	The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.	▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display. ▶ Deactivate cruise control* if necessary.
The rear view camera* monitor display starts to flicker or white stripes appear on the monitor display.	The rear view camera* is exposed to very bright white or fluorescent light.	▶ Check whether the rear view camera* works at another location.
The rear view camera* functions incorrectly.	The surrounding area is poorly lit, the ambient temperature changes suddenly or is very high or the camera lens is dirty or obstructed.	▶ Check the rear view camera* lens and clean it if necessary (▷ page 430).

¹ Only on vehicles with steering wheel buttons*.

Auxiliary heating*

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must

Continued

Warning (Continued)



be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. If this work is carried out incorrectly, the operating safety of the heater can no longer be guaranteed and there is a risk of accident and injury.

Problem

The auxiliary heating does not switch on.

Possible cause / result

Lack of fuel.

The fuel tank is less than a quarter full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.

Suggested solutions

- ▶ Refuel at the nearest refueling station.
- ▶ Then start the auxiliary heating repeatedly until the fuel lines are full.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating does not switch on.	The undervoltage protection circuit integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is less than 10 V.	▶ If necessary, have the alternator and the battery checked.
	The fuse has blown.	▶ Replace the fuse (▷ page 586). ▶ Have the cause of the blown fuse checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	WARNING  The auxiliary heating has overheated about ten times in succession. The engine or heater is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The heater has overheated.	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 337).

Indicator and warning lamps in switches

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
One or both of the indicator lamps in the switch for the seat heating * are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage available as too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating* has been switched off automatically.	▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, for example the reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The seat heating will switch back on automatically as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
The indicator lamps in the switches for the windshield heating  * and/or rear window heating  * are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage available as too many consumers are switched on. The windshield heating and /or rear window heating have switched off automatically.	▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, for example the reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. If sufficient voltage is available again within 30 seconds, the windshield heating and /or rear window heating switch on again automatically, they remain switched off.

Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster



All warning / indicator lamps (except the turn signal indicator lamps) and the display are activated when the ignition is switched on.

Please check that they are working properly before commencing a journey.

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ASR/ESP [®] warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	WARNING  ESP [®] or ASR is intervening because at least one of the wheels has reached its tire grip limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. Do not use too much throttle.▶ Drive slowly.
The yellow ASR/ESP [®] warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	WARNING  ASR is deactivated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Reactivate ASR. Exceptions (▷ page 75).
ESP   	WARNING  EBV has malfunctioned. The rear wheels could lock up sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons* (▷ page 491).▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.▶ Do not drive any further.▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
<p>ESP The yellow ESP[®], ABS, ASR/BAS indicator lamps and the red brake system indicator lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p>    	<p>WARNING </p> <p>EBV has been deactivated due to undervoltage.</p> <p>The battery may not be being charged.</p> <p>The rear wheels could lock up sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons* (▷ page 491). ▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
<p> The red brake system indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>A signal also sounds.</p>	<p>WARNING</p> <p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons* (▷ page 491).▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.▶ Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir (▷ page 338).▶ If the fluid is below the MIN mark, do not continue driving!▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
<p> When towing a trailer: The red brake system indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running. A signal also sounds.</p>	<p>WARNING </p> <p>The trailer's brake booster is malfunctioning. The vehicle's driving and braking characteristics may change. There is a risk of the trailer overbraking.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons* (▷ page 491). ▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
<p> The yellow ASR / BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ASR has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may then be lower.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ASR / BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	WARNING  BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function with the normal braking effect but with no electronic support.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care.▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	ASR and BAS have been switched off due to under-voltage. The battery may not be being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care.▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP®, ASR and BAS as well as cruise control* have also been deactivated as a result.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function with the normal braking effect but with no electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock up, for example if the brakes are applied with maximum force.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 491). ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately.
	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ABS is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Self diagnosis may not have been completed yet.</p> <p>The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on for a distance of more than 13 mph (20 km/h). ABS is available again if the message goes out.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged.</p> <p>The brake system continues to function with the normal braking effect but with no electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock up, for example if the brakes are applied with maximum force.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care.▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
<p>ESP The yellow ESP[®] indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ESP[®] has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control* is also switched off as a result.</p> <p>Vehicle stability is no longer automatically controlled in good time.</p> <p>Engine power output may be reduced.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons* (▷ page 491). ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ESP[®] has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control* is also switched off as a result.</p> <p>The battery may not be being charged.</p> <p>Vehicle stability is no longer automatically controlled in good time.</p> <p>Engine power output may be reduced.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 The red SRS warning lamp does not go out after approximately 4 seconds after the ignition system is switched on or lights up again.	WARNING  The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The air-bags or emergency tensioning retractors could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in the event of an accident.	▶ Drive on with even greater care to an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
 The red battery charge warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	WARNING  The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• malfunctioning alternator• torn poly-V-belt	▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is torn: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Do not drive any further. Consult the nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer. If it is not damaged: <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Have your vehicle checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 <p>The red battery charge warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The battery is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further! ▶ Contact a breakdown service, e.g. an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
 <p>The yellow brake pad wear indicator lamp lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>WARNING</p> <p>The brake pads / linings have reached their wear limit.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the brake pads / linings replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
 <p>The yellow engine oil level warning lamp flashes after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. If the engine oil level falls any further, the indicator lamp will light up continuously.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the engine oil level and add engine oil if necessary (▷ page 336). ▶ If there is visible oil loss from the engine, have the fault rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 <p>The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up, the -2.0 qts (Canada: -2.0 l) engine oil level message appears in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>There is insufficient or no oil in the engine. There is a risk of engine damage.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.▶ Switch off the engine.▶ Check the engine oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 336).▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.▶ If there is insufficient or no oil in the engine, have the vehicle towed to an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 <p>The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up, the HI engine oil level message appears in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>The engine oil level has exceeded the maximum level.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the engine oil level and have any excess oil siphoned off at the nearest refueling station (▷ page 336). <p>The engine or the catalytic converter could be damaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
 <p>The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up repeatedly while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>The engine oil level indicator is malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 The yellow coolant level warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. Never run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and be damaged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop at the earliest opportunity.▶ Switch off the engine to cool down.▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant as necessary (▷ page 337).▶ If you are having to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature is too high.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not drive any further. <p>If the vehicle is switched off after being subjected to extreme loads (for example driving in mountainous terrain, trailer towing, etc.), the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer if the coolant warning lamp remains lit.
 <p>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Refuel at the nearest refueling station (▷ page 324).

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the gauge for the fuel tank shows zero although there is still fuel in the tank.	The fuel filler cap is not closed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Close the fuel filler cap. A clicking sound indicates that the fuel filler cap is closed.▶ If the malfunction continues to be indicated, have it rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
 The yellow preglow indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction in the preglow system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Problem	Possible cause/result	Suggested solutions
 <p>The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up or flashes while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The fuel tank has run dry.</p> <p>The engine may be running in emergency mode.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Refuel at the nearest refueling station. ▶ On vehicles with a diesel engine: Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 539). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refueling. Emergency mode will be canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.
	<p>There is a malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the fuel injection system • in the ignition system¹ • in the exhaust system. <p>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.</p> <p>Engine power output may be reduced.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

1 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 <p>USA only: Combination low tire pressure/ TPMS malfunction telltale for TPMS* lights up continuously.</p> <p>Canada only: Low tire pressure telltale for TPMS* lights up continuously.</p>	<p>WARNING </p> <p>The TPMS* detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.▶ Read and observe messages in the display. <p>If the tire inflation pressure in the respective tire(s) has (have) been corrected, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving.</p>

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 <p>USA only: Combination low tire pressure/ TPMS malfunction telltale for TPMS* flashes 60 seconds and then stays illuminated.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the TPMS*.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Read and observe messages in the display. ▶ Have the TPMS* checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible. <p>After the malfunction has been remedied, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving.</p>

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Warning!



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the tire and loading information placard or the tire inflation pressure placard on the driver's door B-pillar. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires).

Continued

Warning (Continued)



As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire inflation pressure telltale.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approx. 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Practical hints

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 The yellow water separator indicator lamp ¹ lights up while the ignition is on.	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level.	▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 537).
 The yellow washer fluid level indicator lamp for the windshield washer / headlamp cleaning system lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The windshield washer fluid level is too low.	▶ Check the fluid level in the reservoir and add windshield washer fluid if necessary (▷ page 340).
 The red seat belt telltale lights up for approximately 6 seconds when the ignition is switched on. A signal also sounds.	The telltale reminds you to fasten your seat belt.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 40).

5

¹ Only vehicles with a diesel engine.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
 <p>The yellow bulb indicator lamp lights up while the ignition is on.</p>	<p>One of the bulbs of the exterior lighting (with the exception of the identification lamps as well as the trailer lighting) is malfunctioning¹.</p>	<p>► Change the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 522).</p>
 <p>The yellow “door open” indicator lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors or the hood are closed.</p>	<p>► Close the doors or the hood.</p>

¹ The lamp failure monitor may not apply for all lamps depending on the equipment version with the exception of the turn signals.

Display messages

Warning



No messages can be displayed if there is a failure of the instrument cluster and / or the display. You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed and outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, malfunction and warning messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Contact an authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning



Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.



All warning/indicator lamps (except the turn signal indicator lamps) and the display are activated when the ignition is switched on.

Please check that they are working properly before commencing a journey.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Warnings, malfunctions or additional information may also be shown in the display. The following table shows messages which could appear in the display.

Certain messages are accompanied by a warning signal or a permanent tone.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*

The operating system shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information in the display.

Certain messages are accompanied by a warning signal or a permanent tone.

High-priority messages are highlighted in red in the display.

Please respond in accordance with the messages and follow the additional notes in these Operating instructions.

Low-priority messages can be acknowledged using the , ,  or  buttons on the steering wheel or using the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 145). They are then stored in the message memory (▷ page 162).

Highest-priority messages cannot be acknowledged and are automatically stored in the message memory (▷ page 162).

The following table shows messages which could appear in the display. The messages are divided into two types to make it easier for you to find the relevant message:

- Text messages are shown in alphabetical order from (▷ page 491) onwards
- Symbol messages (▷ page 495)

Display messages

Display messages on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Display messages	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	There is insufficient or no oil in the engine. There is a risk of engine damage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.▶ Check the engine oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 334).▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.▶ If there is insufficient or no oil in the engine, have the vehicle towed to an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
<p>NO TPMS</p> <p>The message NO is displayed for 30 seconds.</p> <p>The message TPMS is also displayed after 30 seconds.</p>	<p>The TPMS is malfunctioning.</p>	<p>▶ Have the TPMS checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>The tire pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a wheel was replaced with the spare wheel, which is not equipped with a wheel electronics unit • the maximum temperature in one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded • one of the wheel electronics units is malfunctioning 	<p>▶ Have wheels with wheel electronics units mounted at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.</p>

Practical hints

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
<p>– – TPMS</p> <p>The message – – is displayed for 30 seconds.</p> <p>The message TPMS is also displayed after 30 seconds.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor detects a moderate loss of pressure in at least one of the tires, or the difference in pressure on one axle is too great.</p>	<p>► Check the tire pressure at the earliest opportunity and correct it if necessary.</p>

Display messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons*

Text messages

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
ABS	Visit workshop	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP[®], ASR and BAS as well as cruise control* have also been deactivated as a result.</p> <p>The brake system is still available with the full brake boosting effect but without ABS.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	unavailable	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ABS is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Self diagnosis may not have been completed yet.</p> <p>The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on for a distance of more than 13 mph (20 km / h). <p>ABS is available again if the message goes out.</p>

Practical hints

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
ABS	unavailable	<p>ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage.</p> <p>The battery may not be being charged.</p> <p>The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care.▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately.
ESP	Visit workshop	<p>WARNING </p> <p>ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control* is also switched off as a result.</p> <p>Vehicle stability is no longer automatically controlled in good time.</p> <p>Engine power output may be reduced.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care.▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
ESP	unavailable	<p>ESP® has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control* is also switched off as a result.</p> <p>The battery may not be being charged.</p> <p>Vehicle stability is no longer automatically controlled in good time.</p> <p>Engine power output may be reduced.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Tire pres. Adjust pres.	The pressure is too low in one or more tires.	▶ Check and correct tire inflation pressure as required.
	Tire pres. monitor inoperative	The TPMS* is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the TPMS* and the wheels checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Tire pres. monitor currently unavailable	<p>The TPMS* is unable to monitor the tire pressure due to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a nearby radio interference source. • excessive wheel sensor temperatures. 	▶ As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the TPMS* automatically becomes active again after a few minutes of driving.

Practical hints

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Tire pres. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The TPMS* is not receiving any signals from one or more wheels because: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a wheel was replaced with a spare wheel without wheel electronics• The highest temperature has been exceeded in the electronics for one wheel• The electronics for a wheel are faulty	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Have the TPMS* checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.▶ Have the wheel sensors installed by an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Slid. sunroof open	You have removed the key from the ignition lock and the sliding sunroof* is still open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ If necessary, close the sliding sunroof* (▷ page 251).
	Cruise cont. Visit workshop	Cruise control* is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Have cruise control checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
5	SRS Restraint system Visit workshop	WARNING  The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or emergency tensioning retractors could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in the event of an accident.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care.▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Battery/ Alternator Visit workshop	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> malfunctioning alternator torn poly-V-belt 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. ▶ If it is torn: Do not drive any further and consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ If it is not damaged: Drive to the nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately.
	Brake wear Visit workshop	WARNING  The brake pads / linings have reached their wear limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the brake pads / linings replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Brake fluid Visit workshop	WARNING  There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.▶ Do not add brake fluid under any circumstances. This will not solve the problem.▶ Do not drive any further.▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Brake force distribution	WARNING  EBV has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The rear wheels could lock up sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.▶ Do not drive any further.▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Brake force distribution Visit workshop	WARNING EBV has malfunctioned. The rear wheels could lock up sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	 ▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Parking brake Release brake A signal also sounds.	You are driving with the handbrake applied.	▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 195).
	Visit workshop	WARNING ASR has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control* is also switched off as a result. The engine power output may then be lower.	 ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Practical hints

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Visit workshop	WARNING  BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function with the normal braking effect but with no electronic support.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care.▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	unavailable	ASR as well as BAS have been switched off due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care.▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Please enter PIN:	You have not yet entered your details in the telephone.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Enter the PIN for your SIM card.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Seatbelt sys. Visit workshop	WARNING The belt system has malfunctioned.	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The coolant temperature is too high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer. <p>If the vehicle is switched off after being subjected to extreme loads (for example driving in mountainous terrain, trailer towing, etc.), this message may be displayed when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed.</p> <p>Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer if the message remains displayed.</p>

Practical hints

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Coolant Check level	The coolant level is too low. Never run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and be damaged.	▶ Add coolant (▷ page 337). ▶ If you are having to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Low beam left	The left-hand low-beam headlamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Low beam right	The right-hand low-beam headlamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal left	The left-hand turn signal is malfunctioning ¹ .	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal right	The right-hand turn signal is malfunctioning ¹ .	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp left	The left-hand brake lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.

1 The lamp failure monitor may not apply for all lamps depending on the equipment version with the exception of the turn signals.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause /result	Possible solution
	Brake lamp right	The right-hand brake lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed ¹ .	► Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	High beam left	The left-hand high-beam headlamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	High beam right	The right-hand high-beam headlamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp	A license plate lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Foglamp front left	The left-hand front foglamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.

1 The lamp failure monitor may not apply for all lamps depending on the equipment version with the exception of the turn signals.

Practical hints

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Foglamp front right	The right-hand front foglamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Rear foglamp	The rear foglamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp front left	The front left-hand standing lamp/side marker lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Parking lamp front right	The front right-hand standing lamp/side marker lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Reverse lamp	A reverse lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Tail lamp left	The left-hand tail lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Tail lamp right	The right-hand tail lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Perim. lamps	A perimeter lamp is malfunctioning ¹ .	► Change the bulb as soon as possible.

5

¹ The lamp failure monitor may not apply for all lamps depending on the equipment version with the exception of the turn signals.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause /result	Possible solution
	Additional ind. lamps	An additional turn signal is malfunctioning ¹ .	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Cornering lamp left	The left-hand cornering lamp* is malfunctioning ¹ .	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Cornering lamp right	The right-hand cornering lamp* is malfunctioning ¹ .	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Switch off lights	You have forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	▶ Switch off the lights.
	Lights on automatic. Remove key	Automatic headlamp mode is active (▷ page 134). The key is in the ignition lock and the driver's door is open.	▶ Remove the key.

1 The lamp failure monitor may not apply for all lamps depending on the equipment version with the exception of the turn signals.

Practical hints

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Replace key Visit workshop	The authorization to drive must be checked.	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Warning Tire defect	One or more tires are deflating. The respective tire is shown in the display.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel.
	Check tire(s)	The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value. The respective tire is shown in the display.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Inspect the tires. ▶ Check and adjust tire pressure as required. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel. The telltale extinguishes after a few minutes of driving if the malfunction has been corrected.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Stop, turn engine off	There is insufficient or no oil in the engine. There is a risk of engine damage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 334). ▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ If there is insufficient or no oil in the engine, have the vehicle towed to an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Check oil level	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 331) and add oil as necessary.▶ Have the engine checked for possible leaks if you are having to add engine oil more frequently than normal.
	Engine oil Add 1.0 quart (Canada: Add 1.0 liter)	The engine oil level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 334) the next time you refuel and add oil if necessary.

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the engine oil level and have any excess oil siphoned off at the nearest refueling station (▷ page 336). <p>The engine or the catalytic converter could be damaged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Oil sensor Visit workshop	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Engine oil level Not when eng. running	You are attempting to check the engine oil level even though the engine is running.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 330).

Practical hints

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Reserve fuel Drive to a gas station	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station (▷ page 324).
	Tank open Check filler cap	The fuel filler cap is not closed.	▶ Close the fuel filler cap. A clicking sound indicates that the fuel filler cap is closed. ▶ If the malfunction continues to be indicated, have it rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Doors open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors are closed.	▶ Close the doors.
	Hood open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though the hood is not closed.	▶ Close the hood.
	Water in Fuel Visit workshop	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level.	▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 537).

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Washer fluid Check level	The washer fluid level has dropped to approximately $\frac{1}{3}$ of the reservoir capacity.	▶ Add windshield washer fluid (▷ page 340).

Practical hints

Where will I find...?

Warning triangle*

The warning triangles are behind the driver's seat.

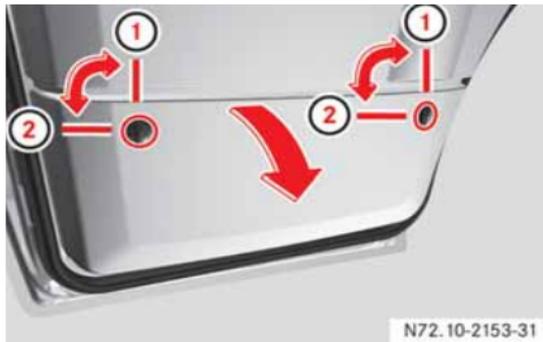


① Warning triangles

- ▶ Remove warning triangles ① from the brackets upward.

Road hazard lamp*

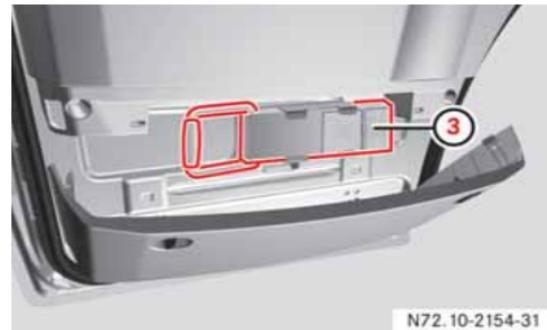
The road hazard lamp is located in the storage compartment in the driver's door.



① Locked

② Unlocked

- ▶ Turn the two quick-release locks counter-clockwise to unlock ② and fold out the cover



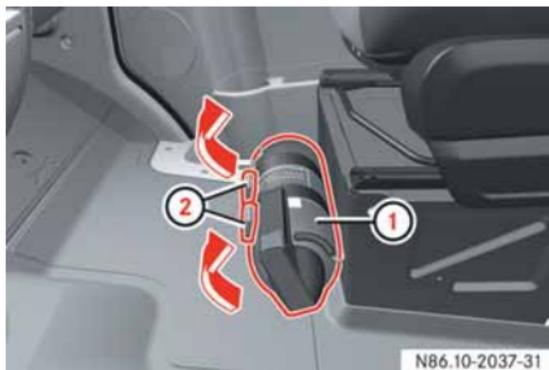
③ Road hazard lamp

- ▶ Take road hazard lamp ③ out of the bracket.

Where will I find...?

Fire extinguisher*

The fire extinguisher is secured to the front of the passenger's seat base.



- ① Fire extinguisher
- ② Tabs

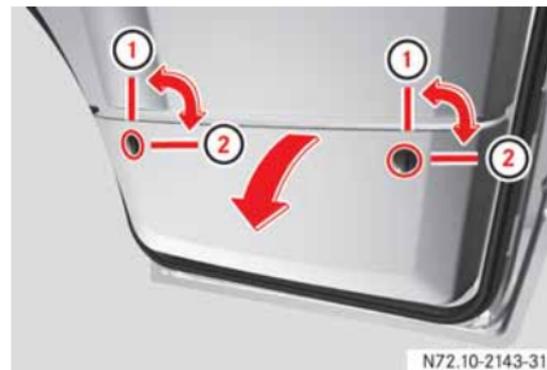
- ▶ Pull tabs ② upward.
- ▶ Take fire extinguisher ① out of the bracket.



Read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarize yourself with its operation.

First-aid kit*

The first-aid kit is located in the storage compartment in the passenger's door.



- ① Locked
- ② Unlocked

Turn the two quick-release locks clockwise to unlock ② and fold out the cover.

Practical hints

Where will I find...?



- ③ First-aid kit

5



Check the expiry dates of the first-aid kit materials every year, and replace them if necessary.

Jack and vehicle tool kit

The jack and the vehicle tool kit are located under the hatch in the passenger's footwell.

Warning



To avoid the risk of causing serious or fatal injury, or damage to the vehicle, please bear the following points in mind:

- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time, for example while a wheel is being changed. It is not designed to enable work to be carried out underneath the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat surface only.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Do not change wheels on uphill or downhill gradients under any circumstances.
- Do not crawl under the vehicle if it is only supported by the jack.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when raising the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (30 mm).

Continued

Where will I find...?

Warning (Continued)

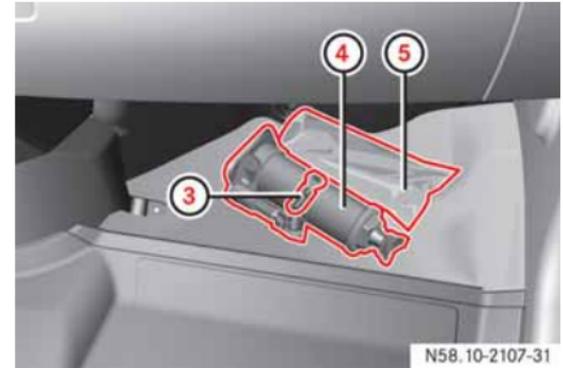


- If work is to be carried out under the vehicle, the vehicle must be placed on stands.



- ① Quick-release lock
- ② Unlocked

- ▶ **To unlock:** turn quick-release lock ① counterclockwise or clockwise.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ **To lock:** press quick-release lock ① down until it engages.



- ③ Tensioning lever
- ④ Jack
- ⑤ Vehicle tool kit

- ▶ Remove the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Pull tensioning lever ③ upward and unhook the retaining strap of jack ④.



Practical hints

Where will I find...?

- ▶ Remove jack ④ upward out of the retainer.



Place the jack into the retainer as shown when storing it back into place. Make sure that the jack's retaining strap is hooked in and tensioned.

Spare wheel

If you are replacing the tires on the vehicle, you may use the spare wheel as a road wheel provided that:

- the tires are no more than 6 years old
- the wheel and tire have the same specified design as the road wheels

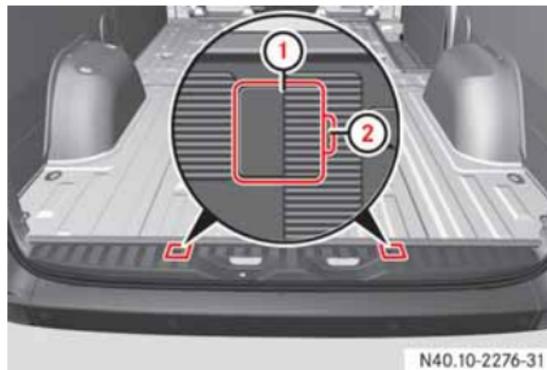
The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

! CAUTION

Check regularly that the spare wheel is secured correctly.

More information about tire inflation pressures can be found in the "Operation" section (▷ page 373).

Panel van / crewbus

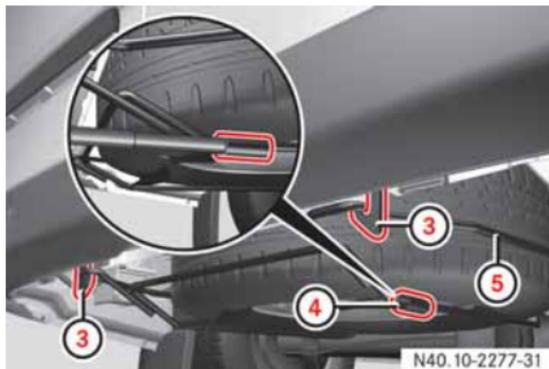


- ① Cover
- ② Recess

- ▶ Open the rear doors (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver into recesses ② and pry off covers ①.

Where will I find...?

- ▶ Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 512), now unscrew the visible bolts approximately 20 turns counterclockwise.



- ③ Securing hook
- ④ Sleeve
- ⑤ Spare wheel bracket

- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ slightly and release left securing hook ③.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ④ on spare wheel bracket ⑤.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ using the pump lever and release right securing hook ③.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel bracket ⑤ to the ground.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ slightly and pull the pump lever out of sleeve ④.



Warning



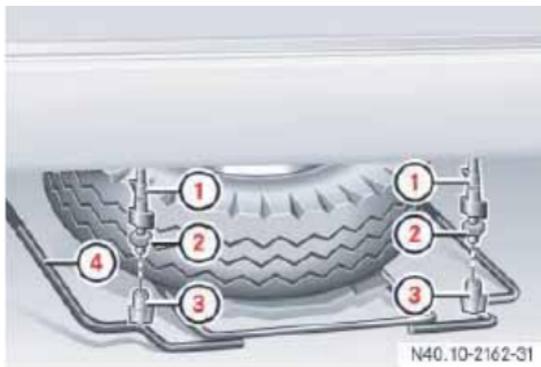
Take care not to trap your fingers when you lift out the spare wheel.

Practical hints

Where will I find...?

- ▶ Use the pump lever to raise the spare wheel beyond the rear end of the spare wheel bracket.
- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from the bracket.

Chassis



Example illustration of chassis

- ① Securing hook
- ② Fixing nuts
- ③ Thumb nuts
- ④ Spare wheel bracket

- ▶ Loosen thumb nuts ③ by hand and remove.

- ▶ Loosen fixing nuts ② to the thread end.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ④ slightly and release left securing hook ①.
- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve on the right-hand side of the spare wheel bracket ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ④ using the pump lever and release right securing hook ①.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel bracket ④ to the ground.

Where will I find...?

- Raise spare wheel bracket ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of sleeve.



Warning



Take care not to trap your fingers when you lift out the spare wheel.

- Use the pump lever to raise the spare wheel beyond the rear end of the spare wheel bracket.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the bracket.

Premium tire sealant*

The Premium tire sealant is located in the storage compartment in the right-hand doorway.



- ① Latching springs
- ② Electric air pump
- ③ Premium tire sealant

Practical hints

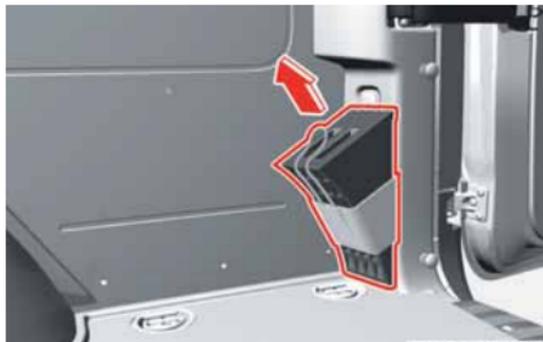
Where will I find...?

- ▶ **To open:** press both latching springs ① down and remove the cover.
- ▶ **To close:** attach the cover at the bottom and fold it closed.
- ▶ Press both latching springs ① up until they engage.

Chock

Panel Van/crewbus

The wheel chock (optional for model vehicle type 2500) is on the right-hand side of the load compartment.

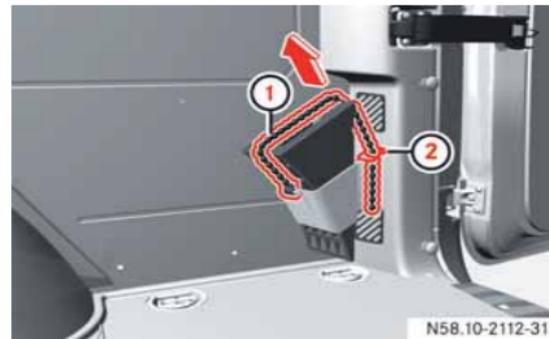


Panel van, vehicle model type 2500

- ▶ Pull the retainer springs down and remove the chock.

! CAUTION

When storing it away, make sure that the chock is secured in the retainer by the retainer springs.



Panel van, vehicle model type 3500

Where will I find...?

- ① Retaining band
- ② Retainer

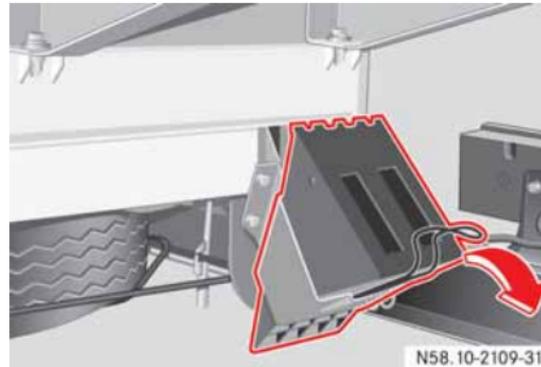
- ▶ Pull support cable ① slightly downward and pull it out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Pull out the wheel chock.

! CAUTION

When storing it away, make sure that the chock is secured in the retainer by the retaining band.

Chassis

The wheel chock is on the left-hand side behind the rear axle.



Example illustration of chassis

- ▶ Pull the retainer springs down and remove the chock.

! CAUTION

When storing it away, make sure that the chock is secured in the retainer by the retainer springs.

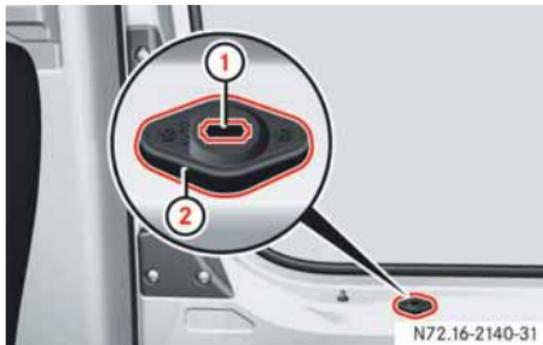
Practical hints

Opening/closing in an emergency

Opening/closing in an emergency

Electric sliding door*

In the event of a malfunction or if the battery is disconnected, you can disconnect the sliding door from the electric drive via the unlocking mechanism. After this you will be able to open/close the sliding door manually.



- ① Opening for key
- ② Unlocking mechanism

► **Disconnecting the sliding door from the electric drive:** Insert the key into the opening ① on the unlocking mechanism ② in the “AUTO” position.

- Turn the key 180° clockwise.
The “MAN” position is visible.
- Use the inside/outside door handle to open or close the sliding door.
- **Connecting the sliding door to the electric drive:** Insert the key into the opening ① on the unlocking mechanism ② in the “MAN” position.
- Turn the key 180° counterclockwise.
The “AUTO” position is visible.

Opening/closing in an emergency



If you turn the key from the “MAN” position back to the “AUTO” position, you will need to reset the sliding door again.

To do this, press and hold down the switch on the center console or in the doorway to close the sliding door completely once. Then press and release one of the switches to open and close the sliding door completely once.

If this does not rectify the malfunction, please contact an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Releasing the parking lock manually

In the event of a malfunction, it is possible to manually release the selector lever from the lock in parking position **P**, for example to have the vehicle towed away.



① Cover cap

- ▶ Remove cover cap ①.



② Pencil

- ▶ Insert a pencil ② or similar implement into the opening.
- ▶ Press pencil ② in and at the same time move the selector lever out of position **P**.
- ▶ Pull out pencil ②.
- ▶ Clip cover cap ① back on.

Practical hints

Changing bulbs

Bulbs and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. For this reason, make sure that all bulbs are in working order at all times.

Before changing bulbs

- Switch off the lights to avoid a short circuit.
- Only touch new bulbs with a clean lint-free cloth or something similar. Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- Only fit 12 V bulbs of the same type as before and of the correct wattage.
- Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

- If the newly installed bulb does not light up either, visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
- Have the following LEDs and bulbs changed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer:
 - The additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
 - The third brake lamp (cargo and passenger vans only)*
 - The bi-xenon headlamps*
 - The front foglamps*

Warning



Bulbs and bulb holders can become very hot. For this reason, allow the light to cool down before changing the bulb.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurized and may explode when changed. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

Changing bulbs

Front bulbs



	Bulb	Model
①	Additional turn signal	PY 16 W
②	Turn signal	PY 21 W

	Bulb	Model
③	Halogen headlamp: low-beam headlamp	H7 55 W
	Bi-xenon headlamp*: low-beam headlamp / high-beam headlamp	D1S-35 W
④	Halogen headlamp: high-beam headlamp	H7 55 W
	Cornering lamp*	H7 55 W
⑤	Foglamp*	H11 55 W
⑥	Parking lamp/side marker/standing lamp	WY 5 W

- ▶ Switch off the lighting.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 326).

Practical hints

Changing bulbs

Bi-xenon headlamps*

Warning



Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could receive a serious or fatal electric shock if you touch the electrical contacts on the xenon bulbs. Do not remove housing cover ② (▷ page 524) if the headlamps are xenon headlamps.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Do not change xenon bulbs yourself. Instead, always have them changed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

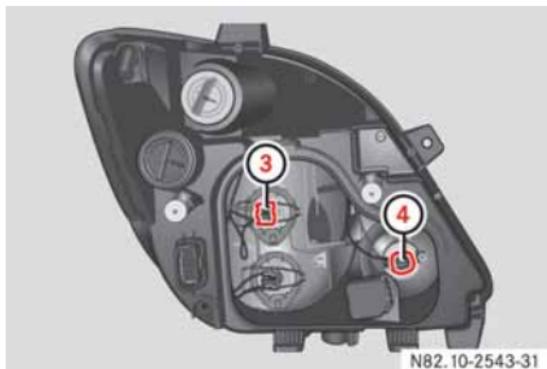
High-beam headlamps/cornering lamps*, low-beam headlamps



- ① Catches
- ② Housing cover

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Press catches ① down.
- ▶ Swing housing cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



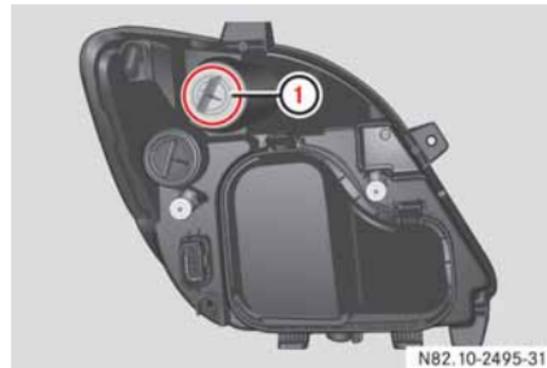
N82.10-2543-31

- ③ Low-beam headlamps
- ④ Halogen high-beam headlamps/xenon headlamp* cornering lamp*

- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb holder.
- ▶ Unclip the retainer spring and remove the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb such that the base locates in the recess of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Clip on the retainer spring and plug the connector onto the bulb.
- ▶ Insert housing cover ② into lower brackets.
- ▶ Swing housing cover ② toward headlamp casing.

- ▶ Pull first the inner and then the outer catch ① upward until it audibly engages in place.

Turn signals



N82.10-2495-31

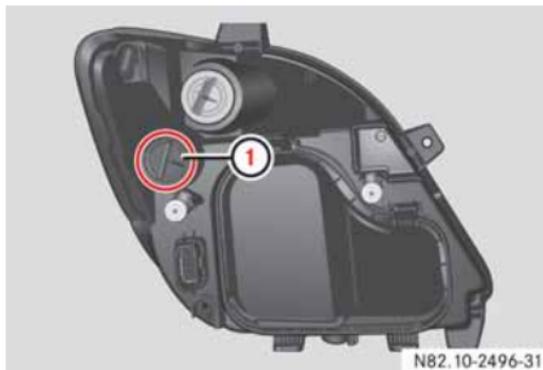
- ① Bulb holder

Practical hints

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① and the bulb counterclockwise and remove the holder.
- ▶ Press down on the bulb, turn it counterclockwise and remove it from bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ① and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Place bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

Parking lamps/side marker

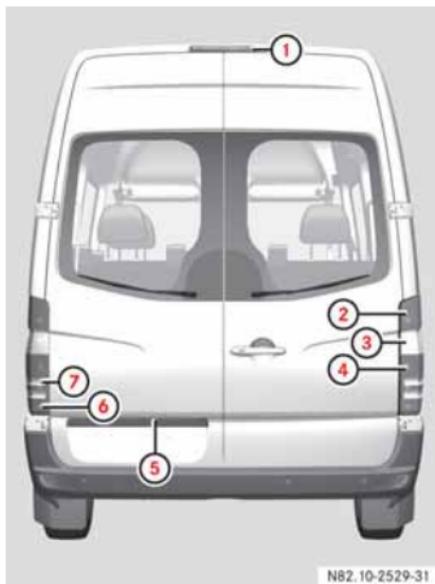


① Cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb holder together with the bulb.

- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder with bulb into the reflector.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to the stop.

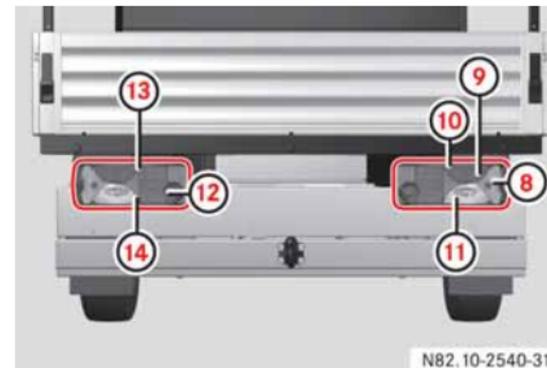
Rear bulbs



N82.10-2529-31

Panel van/crewbus

	Bulb	Model
①	Third brake lamp*	LED
②	Brake lamp	P 21 W
③	Turn signal	PY 21 W
④	Tail lamp /side marker	R 5 W
⑤	License plate lamp	W 5 W
⑥	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
⑦	Reverse lamp	P 21 W



N82.10-2540-31

Example illustration of chassis

	Bulb	Model
⑧	Perimeter lamp/side marker	R 5 W
⑨	Turn signal	PY 21 W
⑩	Brake lamp	P 21 W

Practical hints

Changing bulbs

	Bulb	Model
⑪	Reverse lamp	P 21 W
⑫	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
⑬	Tail lamp	R 5 W
⑭	License plate lamp	R 5 W

Changing the rear bulbs (van / crewbus)

- ▶ Switch off the lighting.

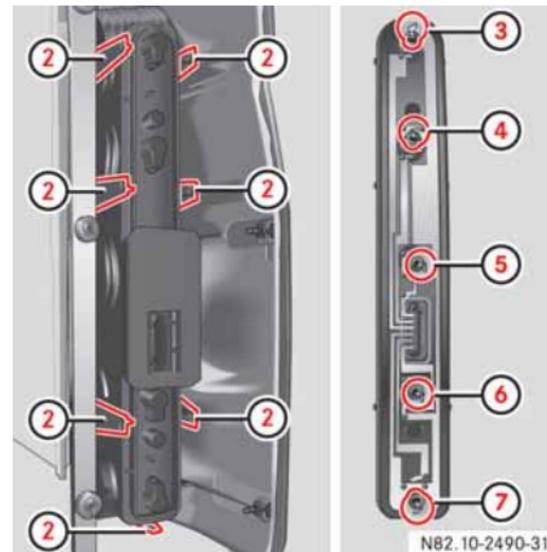
Rear lamp units



- ① Securing screws

- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove the rear lamp unit in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Remove the connector.



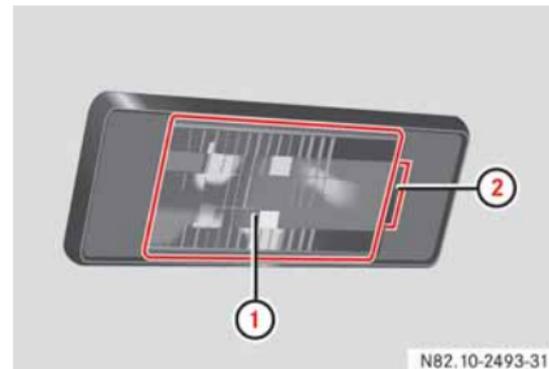
Changing bulbs

- ② Retaining lugs
- ③ Brake lamp
- ④ Side marker tail lamp
- ⑤ Reverse lamp
- ⑥ Turn signal lamp
- ⑦ Rear foglamp (driver's side)

- ▶ Release retaining lugs ② and remove the bulb holder from the rear lamp unit.
- ▶ Press down on the bulb, turn it counterclockwise and remove it from the holder.

- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Plug the connectors into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Fit the rear lamp unit.
To do this, clip the bulb holder into the three holes provided on the side and tighten screws ①.

License plate lamp W 5 W



- ① Bulb holder with lens
- ② Recess

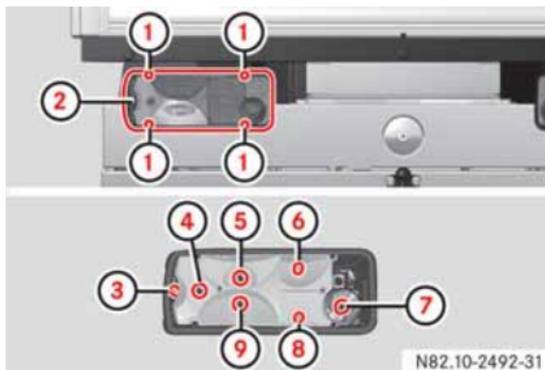
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement into recess ② and carefully pry off lens ①.



Changing bulbs

- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Align lens ① and clip it in, making sure that it engages.

Changing the rear bulbs (chassis)



Example illustration of chassis

- ① Securing screws
- ② Lens
- ③ Perimeter lamp, side marker
- ④ Turn signal lamp
- ⑤ Brake lamp

- ⑥ Tail lamp
- ⑦ Rear foglamp (driver's side)
- ⑧ License plate lamp
- ⑨ Reverse lamp

- ▶ Switch off the lighting.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove lens ②.
- ▶ Press the bulb into the bulb holder and screw it out in a counterclockwise direction.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Replace lens ② and retighten screws ①.

Changing additional bulbs

- ▶ Switch off the lighting.

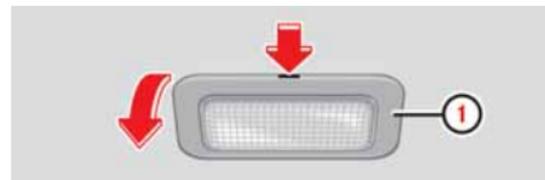
Identification lamps W 5 W (cab chassis only)



- ① Securing screws
- ② Bulb holder

- ▶ Switch off the lighting.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder ② and remove it together with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Screw the bulb holder ② containing the bulb into the lamp housing.
- ▶ Carefully reattach the lamp housing and retighten screws ①.

Entry lamp* W 5 W



N82.20-2081-31

- ① Lamp housing
- ② Bulb holder
- ③ Cable connector

- ▶ Press in the latching springs of lamp housing ① using a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver.



Changing bulbs

- ▶ Pry off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Remove cable connector ③.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the bulb.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Screw bulb holder ② together with the bulb into lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Connect cable connector ③. The connector's locking spring must engage.
- ▶ Align lamp housing ① and engage it.

Front interior lamp K 18 W



- ① Lamp housing
- ② Festoon lamp

- ▶ Switch off the lighting.
- ▶ Press in the latching springs of lamp housing ① using a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver.
- ▶ Pry off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.
- ▶ Align lamp housing ① on the right and engage it.

! CAUTION

Have the interior lamps in the overhead control panel changed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

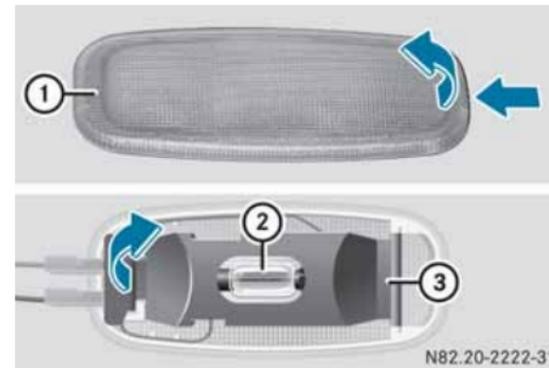
The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

You could damage the overhead control panel.

Rear interior lamps K 15 W



Interior lamp with switch



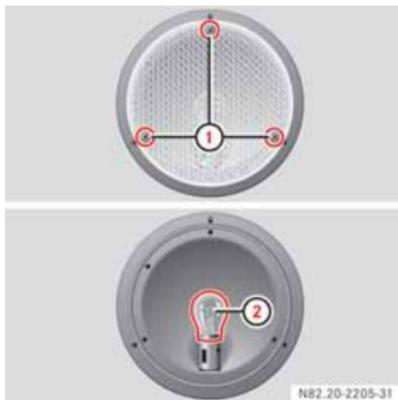
Interior lamp without switch

- ① Lamp housing
- ② Festoon lamp
- ③ Shield

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Switch off rear interior lighting (▷ page 141).
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement into recess and carefully pry off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Interior lamp without switch: Fold shield ③ up.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.
- ▶ Interior lamp without switch: Fold shield ③ back.
- ▶ Align lamp housing ① on the left and engage it.

Rear interior lamps* W 5 W



- ① Securing screws
- ② Bulb

- ▶ Switch off rear interior lighting (▷ page 141).

- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove lens.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder ② and remove it together with the bulb.
- ▶ Press the bulb ② into the socket, turn it counterclockwise and remove it from the holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb ② into the bulb holder and screw it clockwise.
- ▶ Carefully reattach the lens and re-tighten screws ①.

▼ Changing the batteries

If the remote control batteries (remote keyless entry) are discharged, you will only be able to lock and unlock the vehicle manually using the key.

It is advisable to have the batteries changed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning



Keep batteries away from children.

Consult a doctor immediately if a battery is swallowed.

Dispose of used batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

Danger of explosion if the battery is not correctly replaced.

Replacements should always be either of the same type or one which has been recommended by the manufacturer.

Environmental note



Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.



Always replace all the batteries at the same time. Suitable batteries are available from an authorized Sprinter Dealer. You can also have the batteries changed there and return used batteries.

Practical hints

Changing the batteries

Remote control (remote keyless entry)

You need two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries or equivalent.

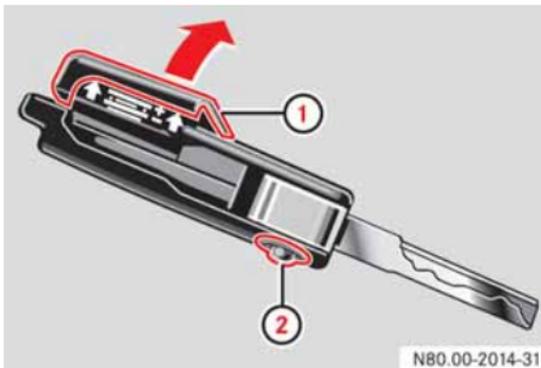
Do not touch the battery contact surfaces.



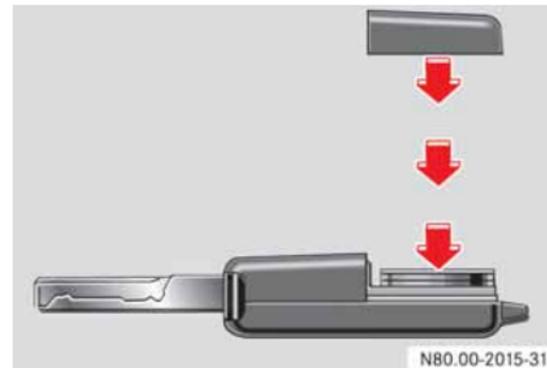
When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.

! CAUTION

Do not operate the remote control while the battery is being replaced.



- ① Battery cover
- ② Release button for mechanical key
- ▶ Release the mechanical key by pressing the release button ②.
- ▶ Remove the battery cover ①.



- ▶ Remove the battery and install a new one (note correct polarity; positive terminal up).
- ▶ Press battery cover ① until it snaps into place.
- ▶ Check the function of all remote control buttons on vehicle.

▼ Fuel system

Draining the fuel filter

On vehicles with a diesel engine, it is necessary to drain the fuel filter if the  indicator lamp lights up.

! CAUTION

Drain the fuel filter with water separator immediately if the  indicator lamp lights up. The engine could be damaged.

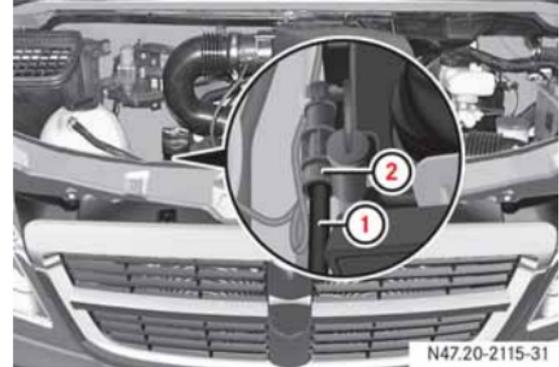
Environmental note



When handling, storing and disposing of diesel and diesel mixtures, please observe the relevant regulations.

To this end, have the fuel filter with water separator drained at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The fuel filter with water separator is in the engine compartment.



- ① Drain hose
- ② Drain plug

► Apply the handbrake and move the selector lever to position **P**.



Practical hints

Fuel system

- ▶ Switch off the engine and open the hood (▷ page 326).
- ▶ Place a suitable container under drain hose ①.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Unscrew drain plug ② immediately one turn or until liquid flows out of drain hose ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the liquid flows into the container under drain hose ①.
- ▶ Close drain plug ② as soon as approximately 0.2 US qt (0.2 l) of liquid has been collected.



The electric fuel delivery pump stops the flow of liquid automatically after 30 seconds.

- ▶ When you have drained the fuel filter with water separator, turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Dispose of the collected liquid in an environmentally responsible manner.

Environmental note



Have the drained liquid disposed of at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

- ▶ Drain the fuel filter again if the  indicator lamp remains lit.

CAUTION

If the  indicator lamp remains lit even after draining for the second time, have the cause checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Bleeding the fuel system

If the fuel tank on a vehicle with diesel engine has been run dry, there is a possibility that the engine may not start immediately after refueling because air may remain in the fuel system.



Too many attempts to start the engine could drain the battery.

- ▶ **After refueling:** Switch on the ignition for approximately 10 seconds.
- ▶ Start the engine repeatedly for no more than 60 seconds until it runs smoothly.

If the engine does not start:

- ▶ Wait approximately 2 minutes.
- ▶ Then start the engine repeatedly again for no more than 60 seconds until it runs smoothly.

If this attempt also fails, do not continue to start the engine. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Replacing the wiper blades

Warning



Wiper blades are wear parts. Change the wiper blades every six months, ideally in the spring and fall. Otherwise, the windshield and rear window will not be wiped properly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

! CAUTION

Do not open the hood while the wiper arms are folded away from the windshield. You would damage the hood and the wiper arms.

Do not fold the wiper arms onto the windshield without wiper blades being attached. You could scratch the windshield.

! CAUTION

Only hold the wiper blade by the arm. You could otherwise damage the wiper blade rubber.

Removing the wiper blades

Warning



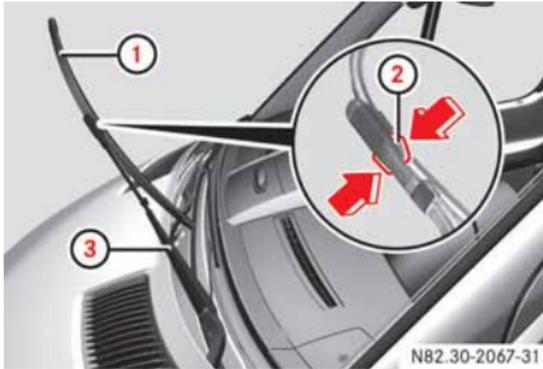
When the windshield wipers are set to intermittent wipe or the rain sensor is active, the windshield wipers could move at any time and injure yourself or others upon contact with them.

Always remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

Replacing the wiper blades

Installing the wiper blades

- ▶ Apply the handbrake (▷ page 195).



- ① Wiper blade
- ② Retaining clips
- ③ Wiper arm

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms ③ away from the windshield.
- ▶ Press two retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and fold wiper blade ① away from wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① up and out of the retainer.

- ▶ Slide wiper blade ① into the retainer on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Press wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until you hear retaining clips ② engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ onto the windshield again.

Practical hints

Flat tire

The vehicle is either equipped with a spare wheel or the Premium tire sealant*.

The spare wheel is located under the rear end of the vehicle if the vehicle is not equipped with Premium tire sealant* (▷ page 514).

The Premium tire sealant* is located in the stowage compartment in the right-hand doorway (▷ page 517).

Warning



Defective or worn tires, and tire pressures that are either too high or too low, can cause significant changes in the vehicle's handling and braking characteristics. There is an increased risk of an accident.

Replace the tires, including the spare tire, at least every 6 years, regardless of the degree of treadwear.

Check the tire pressure on the spare wheel at regular intervals.

Continued

When you replace a tire, the manufacturer also recommends that you replace the tire valve.

Warning



Vehicles not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)*:

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends you use only Schrader tire valves. These have been tested for use on your vehicle.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Use TR 414 tire valves (for vehicles with single tires) or TR 418 tire valves (for vehicles with dual tires) for a tire pressure of up to 61 psi (4.2 bar). You must use TR 600 tire valves for tire pressures higher than 61 psi (4.2 bar).

Tire valves TR 414 and TR 418 may be damaged by a tire pressure of over 61 psi (4.2 bar).

Using tire valves from any other manufacturer could lead to a loss in tire pressure and impair driving safety.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm, and non-slip surface.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Apply the handbrake.
- ▶ Engage first gear or reverse gear or move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Any passengers should leave the vehicle, ensuring that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle* or road hazard lamps* at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

Changing a wheel

Warning



To avoid the risk of causing serious or fatal injury, or damage to the vehicle, please bear the following points in mind:

- The jack is only designed to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel.
- Position the jack under the appropriate jacking point only (▷ page 547). Check that the jack is correctly seated under the jacking point before raising the vehicle.

Continued

Practical hints

Flat tire

Warning (Continued)



- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat surface only.
- Before raising the vehicle, also secure it against rolling away, for example using chocks or similar. Never release the handbrake while the vehicle is raised. Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm). The vehicle could slip or topple off the jack.
- Do not reach under the raised vehicle with your hands or feet.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Do not start the engine and avoid creating other vibrations while the vehicle is jacked up. The vehicle could slip off the jack.

Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 543).

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away using chocks or similar.

Warning



The vehicle could slip off the jack on uphill and downhill gradients.

To avoid the risk of causing serious or fatal injury, or damage to the vehicle, do not change wheels on uphill and downhill gradients.

On a level road:

- ▶ Place the chocks in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel that is to be changed.
- ▶ Take the vehicle tool kit and the jack from the footwell on the passenger's side (▷ page 512).
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 514).
- ▶ For wheels with wheel bolts remove the wheel cover.

- ▶ From the jack's three-part pump lever, assemble the medium rod and the rod with the largest diameter as a wheel wrench extension.
- ▶ Slide the wheel wrench extension with the medium rod along the wheel wrench to the stop.

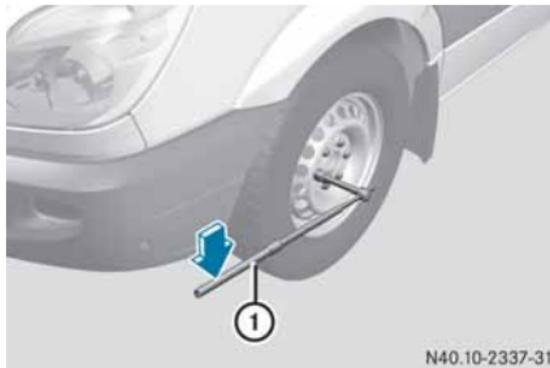
! CAUTION

Only use the medium rod and the rod with the largest diameter from the jack's pump lever as the wheel wrench extension. Only insert this and the medium rod to the stop on the wheel wrench.

Otherwise, the rods can bend and become so deformed that they can no longer be used as the jack's pump lever. ▷▷

Practical hints

Flat tire



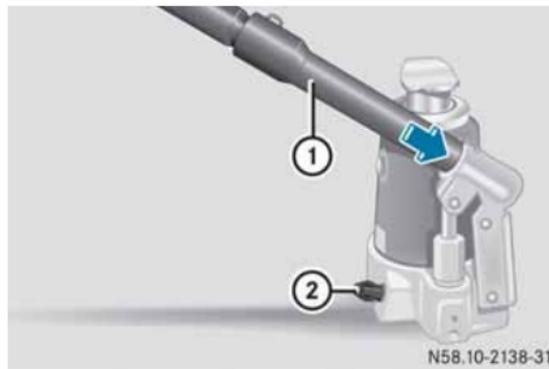
① Extended wheel wrench

- ▶ Using the extended wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts or wheel bolts on the wheel to be changed ① by about one turn, but do not unscrew them.

Hydraulic jack

- ▶ Insert the third pump lever rod for the jack into the wheel wrench extension.

The pump lever is now assembled as the jack.



- ① Pump lever
- ② Pressure release screw

- ▶ Close pressure release screw ②.
- ▶ To do this, turn the flattened section on the pump lever clockwise to the stop.



Never turn pressure release screw ② more than 1 or 2 full turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.

- ▶ Insert the pump lever ① into the recess on the jack and secure it by turning it clockwise.

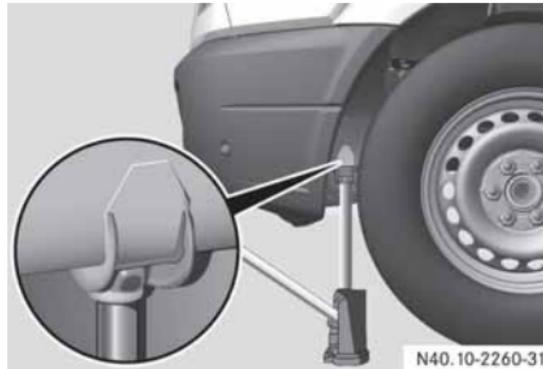
Flat tire

- ▶ Make sure that the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking points described below.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping the lever until the wheel is raised clear of the ground.

Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).

Jacking point at the front axle

The vehicle jacking point is located under the longitudinal member in front of the front axle.



Jacking points at the rear axle

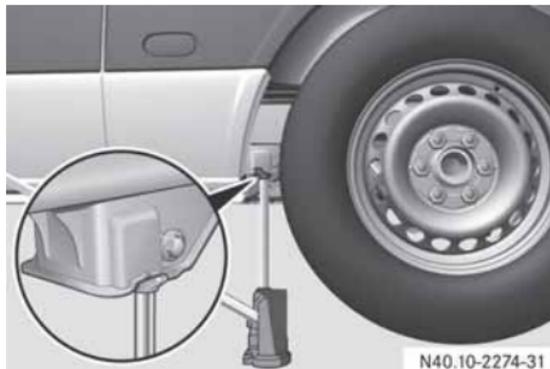
The vehicle jacking point is located under the longitudinal member in front of the rear axle.



Vehicle model type 2500

Practical hints

Flat tire



Vehicle model type 3500

5

! CAUTION

Do not apply the jack to the leaf spring or the differential housing.

Removing a wheel

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

! CAUTION

Do not place the wheel bolts or the wheel nuts in sand or dirt. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ For wheels with wheel nuts remove the wheel nut cover.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting the new wheel

Warning



Replace the wheel bolts and wheel nuts if they are damaged or have become rusty.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle.

Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends that you only use wheel bolts and wheel nuts which have been approved for Sprinter vehicles. Other wheel bolts or wheel nuts could work loose.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press it on.

! CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with the tire pressure monitor, each wheel has an electronic component.

Tire mounting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Have the tires changed only at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning

Do not tighten the wheel bolts and wheel nuts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could tip.

Wheels with centering by wheel bolts:

! CAUTION

The wheel bolts for steel wheel must be used when mounting the steel spare wheel. The use of any wheel bolts other than the wheel bolts for steel wheel will physically damage vehicle's brakes.

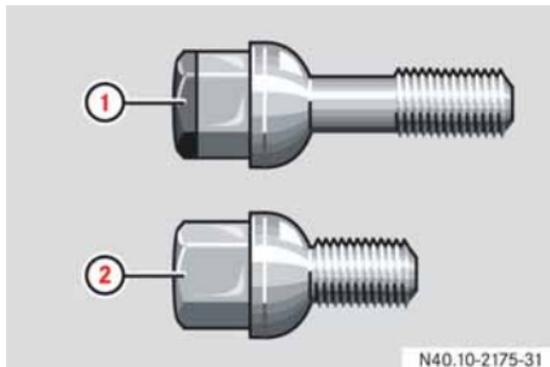


Practical hints

Flat tire



On vehicles with light-alloy wheels, you will find short wheel bolts suitable for the steel spare wheel in the vehicle tool kit.



- ① Wheel bolt for light-alloy wheel
- ② Wheel bolt for steel wheel

- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them finger-tight.

For wheels with wheel nuts:

- ▶ Center the wheel nut cover over the wheel and push it onto the wheel.
- ▶ Screw on the wheel nuts and tighten them finger tight.



Screw on the three wheel nuts that hold the wheel nut cover first.

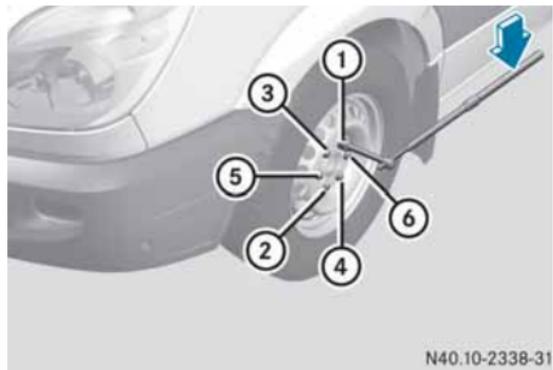
Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Slowly open the jack's pressure release screw one turn using the pump lever (▷ page 546) and lower the vehicle slowly.
- ▶ Put the jack to one side.
- ▶ Disconnect the rod with the smallest diameter from the pump lever.
The shortened pump lever acts as the wheel wrench extension.
- ▶ Slide the wheel wrench extension with the medium rod along the wheel wrench to the stop.

! CAUTION

Only use the medium rod and the rod with the largest diameter from the jack's pump lever as the wheel wrench extension. Only insert this and the medium rod to the stop on the wheel wrench.

Otherwise, the rods can bend and become so deformed that they can no longer be used as the jack's pump lever.

Tightening torque pattern

① - ⑥ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten all the wheel bolts and wheel nuts evenly in the sequence indicated.

! CAUTION

The tightening torque is:

- for wheel bolts
177 lb-ft (240 Nm) (steel wheel)/
133 lb-ft (180 Nm) (light-alloy wheel).
- for wheel nuts
133 lb-ft (180 Nm)

- ▶ For wheels with wheel bolts attach the wheel cover.

Vehicles with wheel caps:
Make sure that the opening in the wheel cap is positioned over the tire vent.



Practical hints

Flat tire

Vehicles with center caps:
Make sure that the retaining lugs of the hub cap are positioned over the bolts.



Give the middle of the center cap a knock to engage it on the wheel.

- ▶ Compress the piston of the hydraulic jack and close the pressure release screw.
- ▶ Store the jack and the remaining vehicle tools.

- ▶ Place the defective wheel in the spare wheel bracket after changing the wheel (▷ page 514).
- ▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 368).
- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts and wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque once the vehicle has been driven for 30 miles (50 km).

Warning



For safety reasons, you must observe the following after changing a wheel:

- Have the tightening torque checked:
 - for wheel bolts 177 lb-ft (240 Nm) (steel wheel)/ 133 lb-ft (180 Nm) (light-alloy wheel) or
 - for wheel nuts 133 lb-ft (180 Nm).

The wheels could otherwise come loose.

- Check the tire pressure and correct it if necessary

Continued

Warning (Continued)

- Have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts re-tightened after 30 miles (50 km) to a torque of:
 - for wheel bolts 177 lb-ft (240 Nm) (steel wheel)/133 lb-ft (180 Nm) (light-alloy wheel) or
 - for wheel nuts 133 lb-ft (180 Nm).
- Have the direction of tire rotation corrected, if reversed, as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. The vehicle handling characteristics could otherwise be affected.

Warning

Loose wheel nuts or bolts could cause the vehicle to lose a wheel while it is in motion. This would jeopardize the operating and road safety of the vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

If new or repainted wheels are mounted, the wheel bolts or wheel nuts must be re-tightened again after approximately 600 to 3000 miles (about 1000 to 5000 km).

Using Premium tire sealant*

You can use the Premium tire sealant to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tire tread. Tire sealants can be used at outside temperatures down to -22 °F (-30 °C).

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 543).

Warning

Smoking, fire and naked flames are prohibited when handling Premium tire sealant.

Avoid creating sparks.

Flat tire

Warning



Your safety is at particular risk and the tire sealant is unable to repair a tire in the following situations:

- if there are cuts or punctures in the tire greater than 0.23 in (6 mm)
- if the rim is damaged
- if you have driven with very low tire pressures or with flat tires

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Do not drive any further. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

! CAUTION

Only connect the electric air pump to the 12 V socket (▷ page 304) on the center console (12 V, 25 A, 300 watts). You could otherwise damage the vehicle electrical system.

- ▶ Try to park the vehicle in such a way that the tire puncture is close to the ground. If the tire puncture cannot be seen, park the vehicle in such a way that the tire valve of the flat tire is in horizontal alignment with the axle.

- ▶ It is beneficial to the sealing process if you remove the foreign body that has pierced the tire, for example the screw or nail.
- ▶ Remove the Premium tire sealant, the accompanying "max. 50 mph (80 km/h)" sticker and the electric air pump from the storage compartment in the right-hand doorway (▷ page 517).
- ▶ Affix the sticker within the driver's field of vision.

Warning



Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions as seen on the sticker on the electric air pump and the tire sealant bottle.

Warning



Tire sealant must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep tire sealant away from children.

- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.

Do not inhale tire sealant fumes.

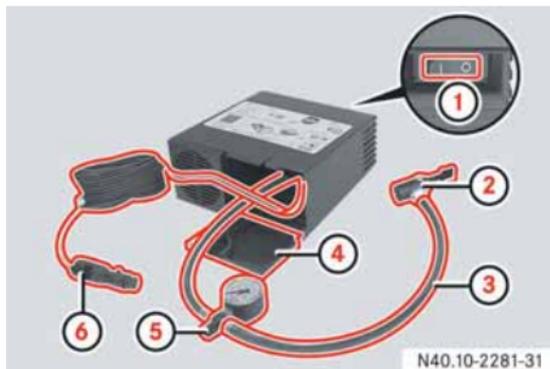


Practical hints

Flat tire



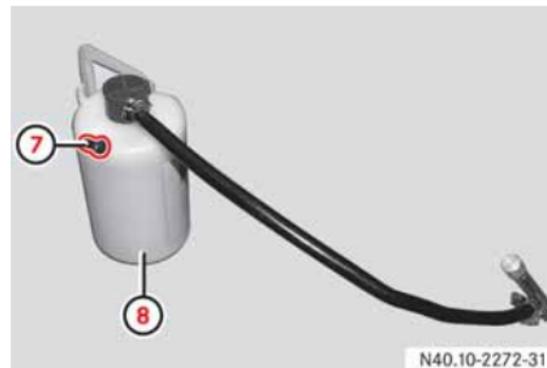
The tire sealant is water soluble. If tire sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.



Electric air pump

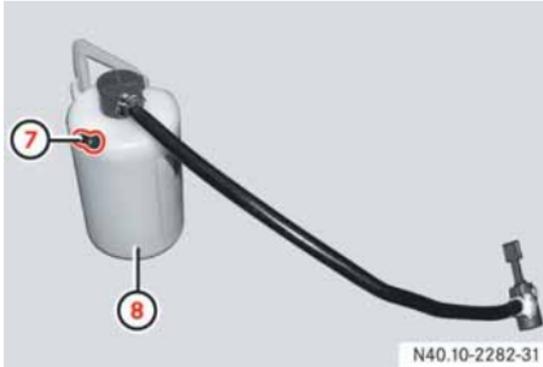
- ① Switch
- ② Angle bracket
- ③ Electric air pump hose
- ④ Flap
- ⑤ Pressure gauge with pressure release screw
- ⑥ Connector with cable

- ▶ Open flap ④ on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull connector ⑥ and hose ③ out of housing together with pressure gauge ⑤.



Tire sealant bottle for single tires

- ⑦ Valve
- ⑧ Tire sealant bottle with hook, hose and valve core extractor



Tire sealant bottle for twin tires

- ⑦ Valve
- ⑧ Tire sealant bottle with hook, hose and angle brackets

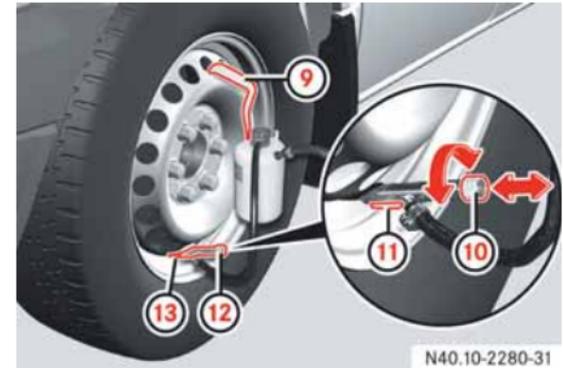
► Shake tire sealant bottle ⑧.

- Unscrew and remove the cap from valve ⑦ on tire sealant bottle ⑧.
- Press angle bracket ② (▷ page 556) on hose ③ of the electric air pump all the way onto valve ⑦ of tire sealant bottle ⑧ and clamp it in place.

The following steps may vary depending on vehicle tires.

- Single tires (▷ page 557).
- Twin tires, inner wheel (▷ page 560)
- Twin tires, outer wheel (▷ page 563)

Single tire



- ⑨ Hook
- ⑩ Knob
- ⑪ Lever
- ⑫ Valve core extractor
- ⑬ Tire valve

Flat tire

- ▶ Pull knob ⑩ out of valve core extractor ⑫ as far as the stop.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the valve cap from tire valve ⑬ on the flat tire.
- ▶ Hook the tire sealant bottle into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook ⑨.
- ▶ Keep lever ⑪ pressed, connect valve core extractor ⑫ firmly to tire valve ⑬ and release lever ⑪.
- ▶ Press knob ⑩ into the valve core of tire valve ⑬, turning it gently as you do so, until the shaft of valve core extractor ⑫ engages.
- ▶ Turn knob ⑩ counterclockwise until the valve core is unscrewed.
- ▶ Pull knob ⑩ out of valve core extractor ⑫ as far as the stop.
- ▶ This pulls the valve core into the valve core extractor and seals it against the valve core extractor stop.
- ▶ Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ is closed.
- ▶ Connect connector ⑥ to the 12 V socket (12 V, 25 A, 300 watts) on the center console (▷ page 304).

! CAUTION

Do not connect the electric air pump connector to the cigarette lighter socket or another 12 V socket. These are not designed for operating the electric air pump.

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 190).
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ①.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tire sealant is then pumped into the tire and the tire pressure is increased.

Allow the electric air pump to run for at least 10 minutes until tire sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty and a minimum tire pressure of 43.5 psi (3.0 bar) is achieved.

! CAUTION

Do not run the electric air pump for more than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

- ▶ Inflate the tire using the electric air pump until the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 368) is achieved.

- ▶ Then press **0** on electric air pump switch ①.
The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Slide knob ⑩ quickly to the stop in valve core extractor ⑫.
- ▶ Turn knob ⑩ clockwise until the valve core is firmly screwed into tire valve ⑬.



Do not pull the valve core extractor from the tire valve while the valve core is unscrewed from the tire valve. Tire sealant could otherwise escape onto your hands.

The tire sealant is water soluble. If tire sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.

- ▶ Press lever ⑪ and remove valve core extractor ⑫ from tire valve ⑬.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto tire valve ⑬.

After filling with tire sealant (▷ page 566).

Practical hints

Flat tire

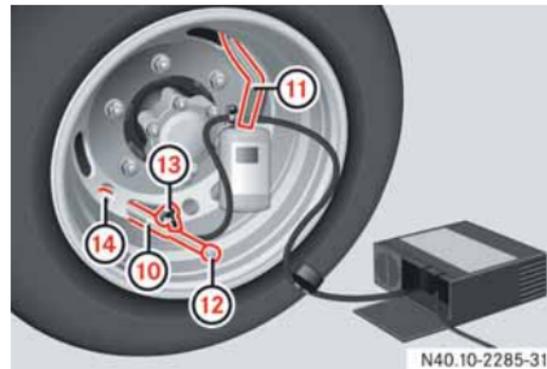
Twin tires, inner wheel



- ⑨ Valve extension
- ⑩ Valve core extractor

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the valve cap from valve extension ⑨ on the flat tire.

- ▶ Screw valve core extractor ⑩ clockwise all the way onto valve extension ⑨.
- ▶ Continue to screw valve core extractor ⑩ about half a rotation to loosen the valve extension.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the valve extension and valve core extractor counterclockwise from tire valve.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the valve extension from the valve core extractor.



- ⑩ Valve core extractor
- ⑪ Hook
- ⑫ Knob
- ⑬ Angle bracket
- ⑭ Tire valve

- ▶ Pull knob ⑫ out of valve core extractor ⑩ as far as the stop.

- ▶ Screw valve core extractor ⑩ clockwise onto tire valve ⑭.
- ▶ Press knob ⑫ into the valve core of tire valve ⑭, turning it gently as you do so, until the shaft of valve core extractor ⑩ engages.
- ▶ Turn knob ⑫ counterclockwise until the valve core is unscrewed.
- ▶ Pull knob ⑫ out of valve core extractor ⑩ as far as the stop. This pulls the valve core into the valve core extractor and seals it against the valve core extractor stop.
- ▶ Hook tire sealant bottle ⑧ into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook ⑪.
- ▶ Press angle bracket ⑬ on hose of tire sealant bottle ⑧ to the stop on the flange of valve extractor ⑩ and clamp it in place.
- ▶ Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ is closed.
- ▶ Connect connector ⑥ to the 12 V socket (12 V, 25 A, 300 watts) on the center console (▷ page 304).

! CAUTION

Do not connect the electric air pump connector to the cigarette lighter socket or another 12 V socket. These are not designed for operating the electric air pump.

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 190).
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ①.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tire sealant is then pumped into the tire and the tire pressure is increased.



Practical hints

Flat tire

Allow the electric air pump to run for at least 10 minutes until tire sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty and a minimum tire pressure of 43.5 psi (3.0 bar) is achieved.

! CAUTION

Do not run the electric air pump for more than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

- ▶ Then press **0** on electric air pump switch ①.
The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Slide knob ⑫ quickly to the stop in valve core extractor ⑩.
- ▶ Turn knob ⑫ clockwise until the valve core is firmly screwed into tire valve ⑭.

i

Do not unscrew the valve core extractor from the tire valve while the valve core is unscrewed from the tire valve. Tire sealant could otherwise escape onto your hands.

The tire sealant is water soluble. If tire sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.

- ▶ Pull knob ⑫ out of valve core extractor ⑩ as far as the stop.
- ▶ Unscrew valve core extractor ⑩ counterclockwise and remove it from tire valve ⑭ .
- ▶ Screw valve extension ⑨ onto tire valve ⑭ and tighten.

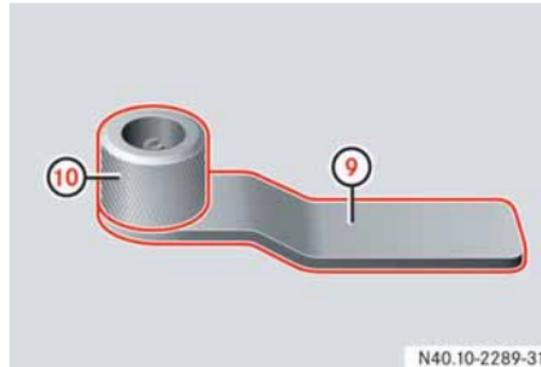
- ▶ Inflate the tire using the electric air pump until the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 368) is achieved.

- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto valve extension ⑨.

After filling with tire sealant (▷ page 566).

Twin tires, outer wheel

The tire valve is on the inside of the outer wheel and should be horizontal on the left-hand side of the vehicle for the repair procedure.



Valve tool with handle and turning workpiece



- ⑨ Handle
- ⑩ Turning workpiece

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the valve cap from tire valve ⑬ on the flat tire.
- ▶ Guide valve tool through the opening in the wheel and press it onto tire valve ⑪.



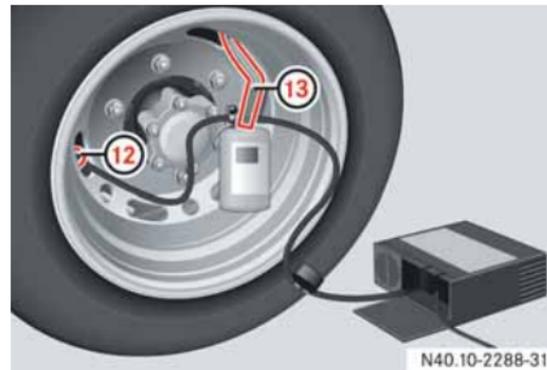
Practical hints

Flat tire

- ▶ Use one hand to hold handle ⑨ on valve tool firmly and use the other hand to unscrew and remove the valve core from the valve tool using turning workpiece ⑩.
- ▶ Remove the valve tool carefully through the opening in such a way that the valve core remains engaged in the valve tool.



- ⑪ Tire valve
- ⑫ Angle bracket



- ⑫ Angle bracket
- ⑬ Hook

Flat tire

- ▶ Hook tire sealant valve ⑧ into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook ⑬.
- ▶ Press angle bracket ⑫ on hose of tire sealant bottle ⑧ (▷ page 556) to the stop on tire valve ⑪ and clamp it into place.
- ▶ Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ is closed.
- ▶ Connect connector ⑥ to the 12 V socket (12 V, 25 A, 300 watts) on the center console (▷ page 304).

! CAUTION

Do not connect the electric air pump connector to the cigarette lighter socket or another 12 V socket. These are not designed for operating the electric air pump.

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 190).
- ▶ Press **I** on electric air pump switch ①.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tire sealant is then pumped into the tire and the tire pressure is increased.

Allow the electric air pump to run until tire sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty.

- ▶ Press **0** on electric air pump switch ① after about 15 seconds.
- ▶ Unscrew angle bracket ⑫ from tire valve ⑪ and remove it.
- ▶ Screw in the valve core with the valve tool again and take out the valve tool through the opening.



Flat tire

! CAUTION

Do not run the electric air pump for more than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

- ▶ Press angle bracket ② (▷ page 556) on hose ③ of the electric air pump to the stop on tire valve ⑪ and clamp it into place.
- ▶ Press switch ① on the electric air pump to I and pump up the tire until the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 368) is achieved.

- ▶ Then press 0 on electric air pump switch ①.

The electric air pump is switched off.

i

The tire sealant is water soluble. If tire sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.

- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto tire valve ⑪.
- ▶ After filling with tire sealant (▷ page 566).

After filling with tire sealant

- ▶ Turn the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ counterclockwise and bleed the system.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Pull the electric air pump connector out of the 12 V socket.
- ▶ Store the electric air pump, tire sealant bottle ⑧ with valve core extractor ⑫ and, if used, the warning triangle and hazard warning lamps inside the vehicle.

Flat tire

- ▶ Unscrew and remove angle bracket ② from valve ⑦ on tire sealant bottle ⑧ and screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Warning



Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

The "max. 50 mph (80 km/h)" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

- ▶ Pull away immediately.

This enables the tire sealant to distribute inside the tire and create a more effective seal.

- ▶ Stop after about 3 minutes and check the tire pressure using the electric air pump, for example.



You must connect the angle bracket on hose ③ of the electric air pump directly to the tire valve on the tire.

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure accordingly if it does not correspond to the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 368).

- ▶ **Increasing the tire pressure:** Switch on the electric air pump.
- ▶ **Reducing the tire pressure:** Open the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tire repaired or replaced.
- ▶ Clean the valve core extractor using clean water.
- ▶ Have tire sealant bottle ⑧ replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Practical hints

Flat tire

Warning



If the minimum tire pressure of 43.5 psi (3.0 bar) still cannot be achieved, the tire is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Environmental note



Have the used Premium tire sealant disposed of at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

! CAUTION

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every 8 years at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

▼ Battery

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell
- Auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment



The auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment is not suitable for jump-starting operations. Only use the jump-starting connection in the engine compartment if you require jump-starting assistance or wish to provide jump-starting assistance (▷ page 577).

Warning



Observe the safety notes in the “Operation” section (▷ page 343).

Do not place any metal objects on the battery. Doing so can cause a short circuit.

Use only impact-resistant batteries with a central gas release cover to prevent corrosion damage and to protect occupants from caustic burns in the event of an accident.

Have the batteries removed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Battery

Disconnecting the battery

If you intend to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period, seek advice from an authorized Sprinter Dealer and switch off the electrical system at the battery isolating switch (▷ page 346).

Warning



There is a risk of a short circuit if the positive terminal of the connected battery comes into contact with vehicle parts. The highly explosive gas mixture could ignite as a result. You and others could be seriously injured as a result.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Do not place any metal objects or tools on the batteries.
- When disconnecting the batteries, always disconnect the negative terminals first and then the positive terminals.
- When reconnecting the batteries, always reconnect the positive terminals first and then the negative terminals.
- Do not loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps on the batteries while the engine is running.

! CAUTION

Switch off the engine and take the key out of the ignition lock before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell first.

! CAUTION

Always disconnect the battery in the described order. Never interchange the connection terminals!

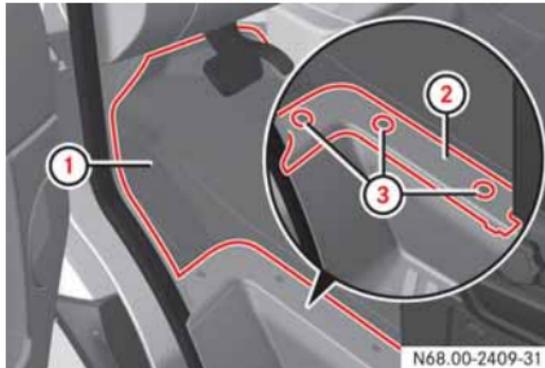
You could otherwise damage the vehicle's electrics.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

Disconnecting the starter battery

The starter battery is in the battery recess in the driver's footwell.

Removing/installing the floor covering in the driver's footwell



- ① Floor covering
- ② Trim
- ③ Securing screws

- ▶ **To remove:** undo screws ③ and remove trim ②.
- ▶ Remove floor covering ①.
- ▶ **To install:** place floor covering ① into the driver's footwell.

Warning



The movement of the pedals must not be obstructed. The vehicle's operating and road safety are otherwise jeopardized.

Make sure to push the floor covering under the plate metal bracket of the accelerator pedal. The floor covering may not slip between the bracket and the accelerator pedal.

Otherwise, you may not be able to fully depress the accelerator pedal, which will restrict the vehicle's acceleration capability, for example when passing another vehicle.



Practical hints

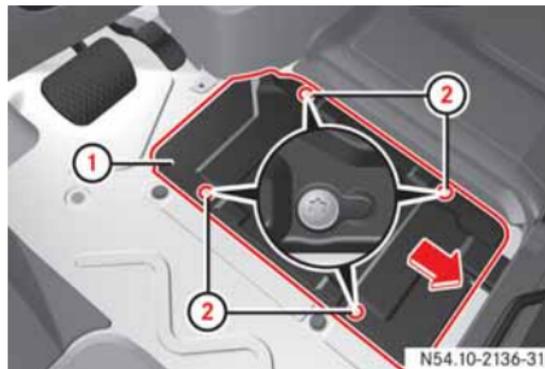
Battery

- ▶ Push floor covering ① under the plate metal bracket of the accelerator pedal and align it with the driver's seat base and the doorway

Make sure the floor covering does not obstruct the accelerator's range of movement.

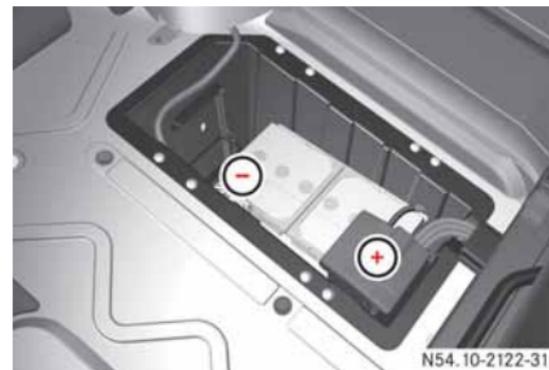
- ▶ Position trim ② and screw screws ③ back in.

Removing the battery cover in the driver's footwell



- ① Cover
- ② Securing screws

- ▶ Undo screws ② and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
The screws must protrude beyond the recesses.
- ▶ Remove cover ① upward.



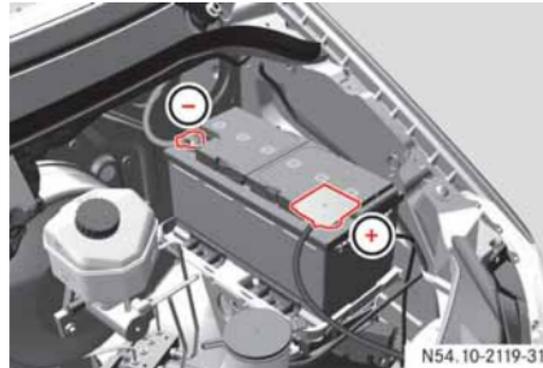
Starter battery in the driver's footwell

Battery

- ▶ Loosen the negative terminal of the battery first and remove it so that the negative terminal cannot come into contact with the pole terminal.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Loosen the positive terminal and fold the positive terminal and the prefuse box up to the side.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery*

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 326).



Auxiliary battery in the engine compartment

- ▶ Loosen the negative terminal of the battery first and remove it so that the negative terminal cannot come into contact with the pole terminal.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Loosen the positive terminal and remove it.

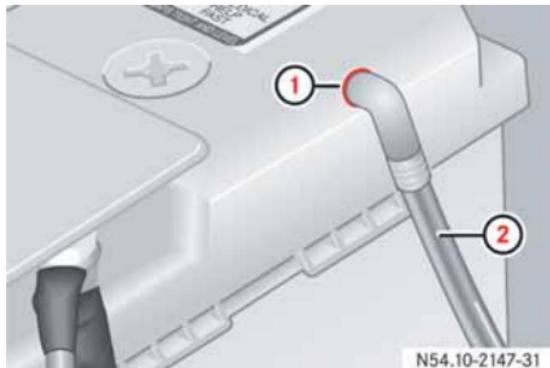
Practical hints

Battery

Removing the battery

Starter battery

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▶ page 572).

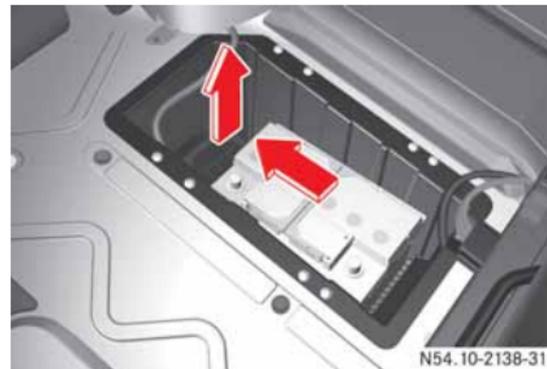


- ① Central gas release cover connection
- ② Vent hose with connection angle

- ▶ Pull vent hose with connection angle ② from connection ① of the gas release cover.



- ③ Retainer
- ▶ Loosen the bolts of retainer ③ preventing the battery from moving around.



- ▶ Pull retainer ③ upward and slide the battery out of its anchorage in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Fold the clip upward and remove the battery from the battery recess.

Auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 573).
- ▶ Unscrew the bolts preventing the battery from moving around in the engine compartment.
- ▶ Remove the battery retainer and take out the battery.

Recharging the battery

Warning



Only charge the battery in well-ventilated areas. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions, which can injure you and others and may cause damage to the paintwork or permit acid corrosion on the vehicle.

During the charge procedure, there is a risk of acid burns due to gases escaping from the battery. Do not, therefore, lean over the battery while it is being recharged.

- ▶ Recharge the removed battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Reinstall the battery in the reverse order.

! CAUTION

Only charge the installed battery using a battery charger tested and approved by the manufacturer. These devices allow you to charge the battery while it is installed. The vehicle's electronics system may otherwise be damaged.

Battery



It is also possible to charge the starter battery using the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 577).

Reconnecting the battery

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

! CAUTION

Always reconnect the battery in the described order. Never interchange the connection terminals!

You could otherwise damage the vehicle's electrics.

- ▶ Connect the positive terminal and secure the cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal.

After reconnecting the battery, you must reset

- the side windows (▷ page 251)
- the electric sliding door* (▷ page 95)
- the sliding sunroof* (▷ page 253)

▼ Jump-starting

If the starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle using jump leads.

For this purpose, the vehicle is equipped with a jump-starting connection point.



The auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment is not suitable for jump-starting operations. Only use the jump-starting connection in the engine compartment if you require jump-starting assistance or wish to provide jump-starting assistance.

! CAUTION

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

Please note:

- Jump-starting must only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery has frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only use a battery of the same rated voltage and of approximately the same capacity for jump-starting.

- Only use jumper cables of adequate cross-section with insulated battery terminal clamps.

Warning



Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and special protective measures when handling batteries (▷ page 343).

Practical hints

Jump-starting

Warning

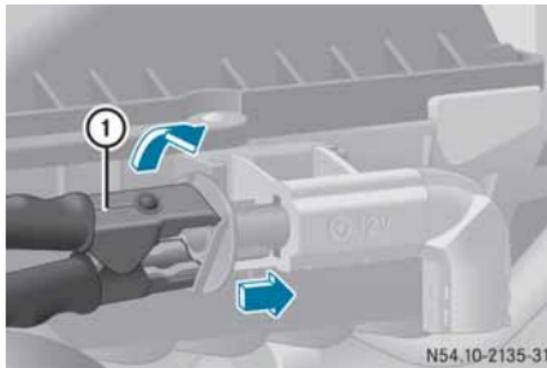


Due to the gases which escape from batteries, there is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle. Do not lean over the batteries during a jump-start.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Apply the handbrake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch on the battery isolating switch* if necessary (▷ page 346).

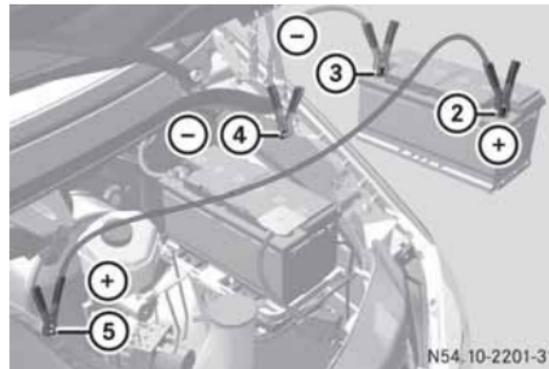
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 326).

The jump-starting connection point is on the left-hand side of the air cleaner in the engine compartment when looking in the direction of travel.



Jump-starting connection point

- ① Positive terminal clamp of jumper cable
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal cover from the donor battery.



Jump-starting

- ② Positive terminal of donor battery
- ③ Negative terminal of donor battery
- ④ Ground contact of own vehicle (negative terminal of your own battery)
- ⑤ Positive terminal of jump-starting connection point (under cover)

- ▶ Connect positive terminal of donor battery ② to jump-starting connection point ⑤ with the jumper cable. Start with the donor battery.
- ▶ Using red positive terminal clamp ① of the jumper cable, slide the red protective cap of the jump-starting connection point back with a clockwise turn and connect the positive

terminal clamp of the jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jump-starting connection point ⑤.



Do not connect the jumper cable to the auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment. This is not suitable for jump-starting operations.

- ▶ Run the other vehicle's engine at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of the donor battery to ground contact ④ of your own vehicle.

Start with the donor battery.

- ▶ Start the engine.



You can now reactivate electrical consumers, with the exception of lights.

- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from negative terminal ③ of the battery and ground contact ④ first, then from positive terminal ② of the battery and jump-starting connection point ⑤.

The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when the terminal clamp ① is removed from the jump-starting connection point. ▷▷

Practical hints

Jump-starting



You can now switch on the lights.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Tow-starting

CAUTION

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission. Do not tow-start your vehicle.

Warning



When tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Use a rigid towing bar and secure this only to the front towing eye (▷ page 582).

▼ Towing

Warning



Tow the vehicle using a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running,
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

There is no power assistance for the steering and braking when the engine is not running. You must then use significantly greater force to steer the vehicle and brake.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked and it will not be possible to steer the vehicle.

When towing another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Comply with legal regulations when towing.

Having the vehicle carried away on a transporter or trailer is preferable to towing it away. We recommend the use of a rigid towing bar if towing is necessary.



Tow ropes and tow bars must only be secured to the towing eyes. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.



Deactivate the automatic locking while driving function when towing . You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Practical hints

Towing

! CAUTION

Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 114).
- ▶ For a distance of up to 30 miles (50 km), move the selector lever to position **N**.

Warning



A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

- ▶ For a distance greater than 30 miles (50 km), remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

! CAUTION

Use new self-securing nuts when installing the propeller shafts.

Installing / removing the towing eye

The fixture for the front towing eye is located behind the cover in the bumper on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



① Cover

The rear towing eye is permanently fixed below the bumper on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.



If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer-tow hitch, use this as a towing fixture.

Installing the front towing eye

- ▶ Press bottom of cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

You will see the fixture for the towing eye.

- ▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 512).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten.

Removing the front towing eye

- ▶ Remove the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn the wrench counterclockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert bottom of cover ① using the lug and press it in at the top until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

Practical hints

Towing

Towing out a vehicle that is stuck

Take great care when attempting to tow the vehicle free if its drive wheels have become embedded in loose earth or mud, particularly if the vehicle is loaded.

Tow the vehicle smoothly and straight-ahead. The chassis could otherwise be damaged.

Do not attempt to tow out the vehicle if a trailer is coupled up.

Where possible, tow the vehicle out backwards along the track made by the vehicle previously.

Towing the vehicle in the event of particular malfunctions

With transmission damage

Warning



A propeller shaft could fall off as it is being removed and injure you. Secure the propeller shaft before removal to prevent it from falling down, e.g. with the aid of another person or by tying the propeller shaft up.

- ▶ Always remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

! CAUTION

Use new self-securing nuts when installing the propeller shafts.

With axle damage

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 114).
- ▶ Raise the front or rear axle.

! CAUTION

The ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock) if the vehicle is to be towed with the front or rear axle raised.

Active brake intervention by ESP[®] or ASR could otherwise lock the wheels and damage the brake system on the front or rear axle.

In the event of a malfunction in the electrical system

If the battery is malfunctioning, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as jump-starting (▷ page 577).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a special transporter or trailer for transportation.

! CAUTION

Only secure the vehicle at the wheels / rims. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral or move the selector lever to position **N**.

Warning



Only use fuses approved by the manufacturer with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems.

Have the cause determined and remedied by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

A blown fuse must be replaced by an appropriate spare fuse (recognizable by its color or the fuse rating given on the fuse) of the amperage recommended in the fuse chart.

Any authorized Sprinter Dealer will be glad to advise you on the subject.

The fuses and relays for the standard equipment are in the main fuse box in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle.

Additional fuses and relays for the optional equipment are in the fuse box in the driver's seat.



The fuse allocation chart for the fuse boxes is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove box and names all the numbered fuses.

- ▶ Switch off the ignition and electrical consumers before replacing fuses.

Main fuse box

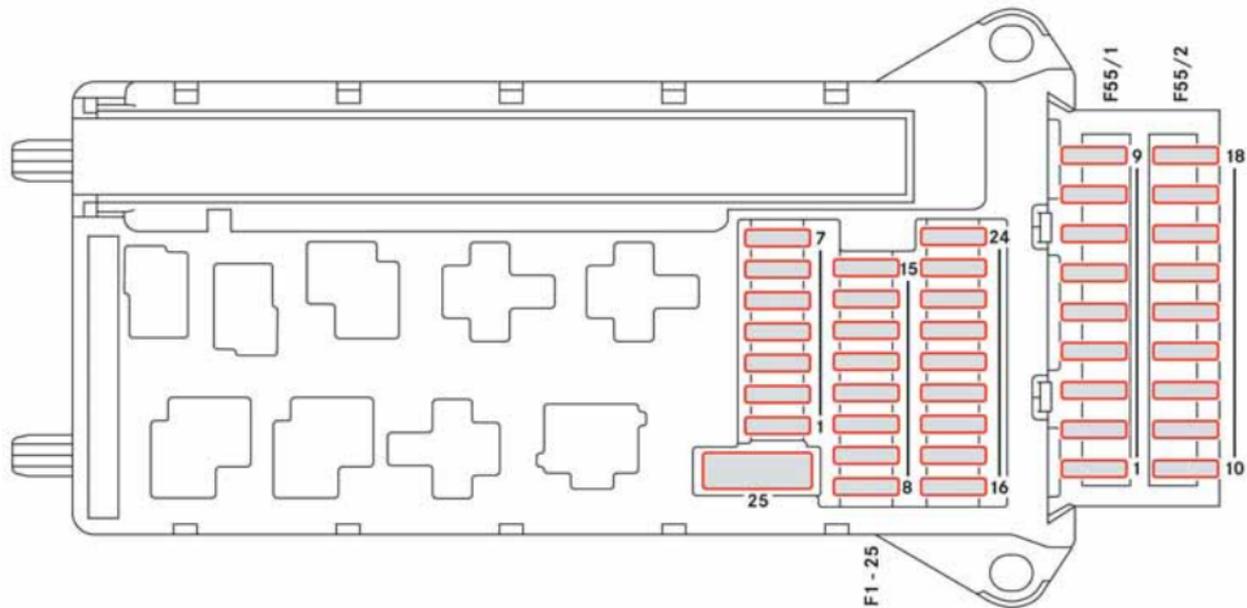
The fuse box is in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle.



① Unlocked

② Locked

- ▶ **To open:** release ① the quick-release lock and remove the cover.
- ▶ **To close:** attach the cover at the bottom and fold it closed.
The cover must engage.
- ▶ Lock ② the quick-release lock.



N54.15-2163-31

Fuses

No.	Consumer	Amp.
1	Horn	15 A
2	Electric steering lock ESTL (electronic ignition switch EIS)	25 A
3	Terminal 30 Z, vehicles with gasoline engine/electronic ignition switch EIS/instrument cluster	10 A
4	Light switch/center console switch unit	5 A
5	Windshield wipers	30 A
6	Fuel pump	15 A
7	MRM (jacket tube module)	5 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
8	Terminal 87 (2)	20 A
9	Terminal 87 (3)	20 A
10	Terminal 87 (4)	10 A
11	Terminal 15 R vehicle	15 A
12	Airbag control unit	10 A
13	Cigarette lighter/glove box lighting/radio*	15 A
14	Diagnostic socket/light switch/instrument cluster	5 A
15	Front heating system*	5 A
16	Terminal 87 (1)	10 A
17	Airbag control unit	10 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
18	Terminal 15 vehicle, brake lamp switch	7.5 A
19	Interior lights	7.5 A
20	Power window passenger's side/terminal 30/2 signal acquisition and actuation module	25 A
21	Engine control unit	5 A
22	Antilock Brake System (ABS)	5 A
23	Starter motor	25 A
24	Diesel engine components	10 A
25	12V socket on the bottom of the center console	25 A

Practical hints

Fuses

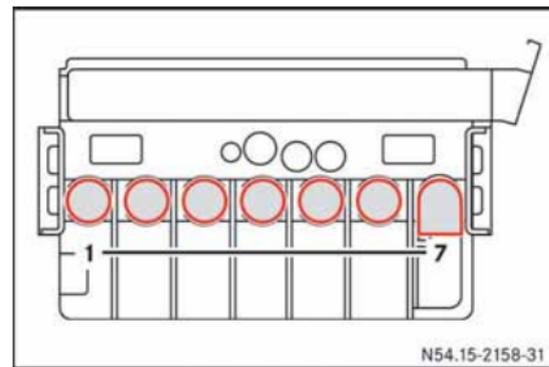
Fuse block F55/1

No.	Consumer	Amp.
1	Control panel, left door	25 A
2	Diagnostic socket	10 A
3	Brake system (valves)	25 A
4	Brake system (delivery pump)	40 A
5	Terminal 87 (5)	7.5/ 10 A
6	Terminal 87 (6)	7.5/ 10 A
7	Headlamp cleaning system*	30 A
8	Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)* /siren*	15 A
9	Auxiliary indication module*	10 A

Fuse block F55/2

No.	Consumer	Amp.
10	Radio*	15 A
11	Telephone*	7.5 A
12	Front blowers/auxiliary heating* blower speed 1	30 A
13	Pre-wiring mounting slot (center console)*	7,5 A
14	Seat heating*/center console switch unit	30 A
15	Non MB-body electrics	10 A
16	Heater, rear heating*/air-conditioning system, front/CD-player*	10 A
17	Motion detector*/convenience interior lighting*	10 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
18	Air conditioning in the rear*	7.5 A



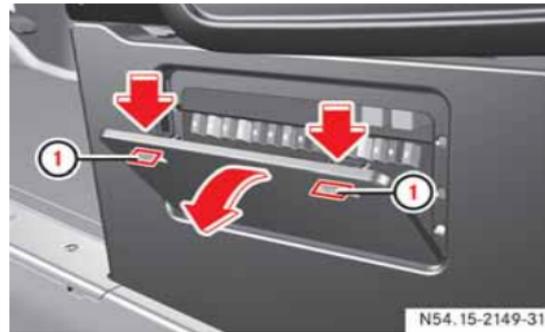
Preliminary fuse box in the battery recess in the driver's footwell F59

Fuses

No.	Consumer	Amp.
1	Pre-glow relay/secondary air pump	80/40 A
2	Engine fan air-conditioning system – cab chassis/crewcab	60/40 A
3	Signal acquisition and actuation module SAM/ fuse and relay block SRB	80 A
4	Auxiliary battery*/ retarder*	150 A
5	Terminal 30 fuse boxes, signal acquisition and actuation module SAM/ fuse and relay block SRB	150 A
6	Connecting point in driver's seat base	Bridge
7	Heater booster (PTC)	150 A

Fuse box in the driver's seat

The fuse box is located in the base of the driver's seat on the outboard side.

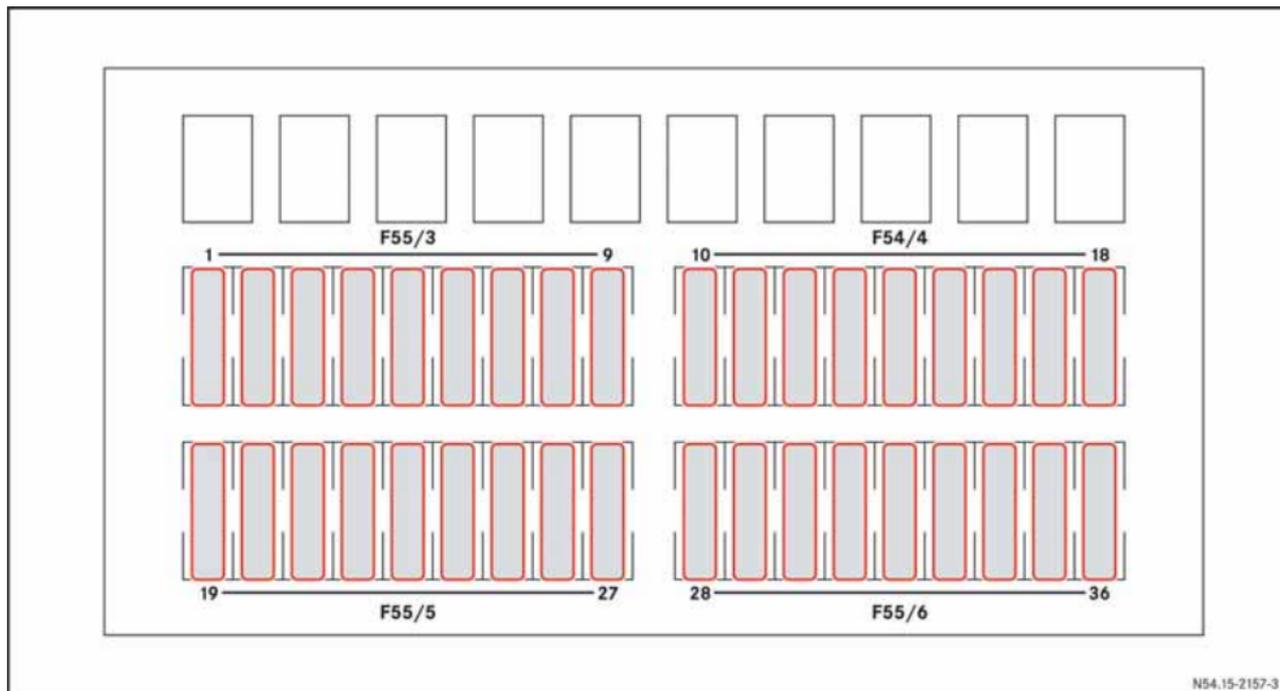


① Latching springs

- ▶ **To open:** adjust the seat to its highest position (▷ page 116).
- ▶ Press both latching springs ① down and remove the cover.
- ▶ **To close:** attach the cover at the bottom and fold it closed.
The cover must engage.

Practical hints

Fuses



Fuses

Fuse block F55/3

No.	Consumer	Amp.
1	Mirror adjustment*/rear window heating*	5 A
2	Rear window wiper*	30 A
3	Rear view camera*/telephone*/pre-wiring mounting slot (roof)*	5 A
4	Operating speed governor (ADR)*/PTO*/trailer connection unit AAG*	7.5 A
5	Electronic transmission control ETC, control unit	10 A
6	Unassigned	—
7	Electronic selector level module ESM	10 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
8	Terminal 15 body builder, drop side/3-way tipper	10 A
9	Roof ventilator*/siren*	15 A

Fuse block F55/4

No.	Consumer	Amp.
10	Terminal 30, tapping wire body builder	25 A
11	Terminal 15, tapping wire body builder	15 A
12	D+, tapping wire body builder	10 A
13	Air conditioning in the rear*	30 A
14	Trailer socket*	20 A
15	Trailer recognition device*	25 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
16	Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)*/Parktronic system (PTS)*	7.5 A
17	PSM control unit*	25 A
18	PSM control unit*	25 A

Fuse block F55/5

No.	Consumer	Amp.
19	Overhead control panel*/sliding sunroof*	5/ 25 A
20	Clearance lamps*	7,5 A
21	Rear window heating* 1	30/ 15 A
22	Rear window heating* 2	15 A

Practical hints

Fuses

No.	Consumer	Amp.
23	12V socket* rear left, load/ passenger compartment	15 A
24	12V socket, driver's seat base	15 A
25	12V socket rear right, load/ passenger compartment	15 A
26	Auxiliary heating*	25 A
27	Heater booster*	25 A

Fuse block F55/6

No.	Consumer	Amp.
28	Unassigned	—
29	Unassigned	—
30	Brake booster*	30 A
31	Blower unit rear heating* / electric sliding door*, left/ electric closing aid* (sliding door, left*)	30/ 15 A
32	Unassigned	—
33	Electric sliding door*, right/ electric closing aid* (sliding door, left*)	30/ 15 A
34	Unassigned	—
35	Unassigned	—
36	Unassigned	—

Genuine Sprinter Vehicle parts.....	596
Vehicle electronics.....	598
Service products and capacities.....	600
Rims and tires.....	622
Tire inflation pressure.....	625
Lashing points and carrier systems.....	628
Identification labels.....	631

Genuine Sprinter Vehicle parts

The “Technical data” section contains important technical data regarding your vehicle.

You will find other vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data, such as:

- engine power output data
- speeds
- vehicle dimensions
- vehicle weights

in your vehicle documents.

Make sure that spare parts are suitable for your vehicle. Parts that constitute a modification to the vehicle by:

- changing the type of vehicle approved in the general operating permit,
- creating a risk to road users or
- having an adverse effect on the vehicle’s emissions and noise levels,

will in many countries invalidate the general operating permit. The use of non-approved parts could have a detrimental effect on road safety.

Every authorized Sprinter Dealer maintains a stock of genuine Sprinter vehicle parts for maintenance and repair work.

Over 6000 retailers around the world guarantee that you can be supplied with genuine Sprinter vehicle parts wherever you are. Over 300 000 different parts and assemblies, including parts for older vehicle models, are distributed from a central parts warehouse using an optimally tuned logistics concept.

Genuine Sprinter vehicle parts are subjected to the most stringent quality inspections and will ensure that the vehicle is maintained at a high level of operating efficiency and safety, and that it maintains its value. Each part has been specifically designed and manufactured or selected and approved for use in Sprinter vehicles.

It is therefore best to use only genuine Sprinter vehicle parts.

For cost-effective repairs in accordance with sound recycling principles, the use of non-genuine parts and accessories not authorized by the manufacturer could damage the vehicle or compromise its durability or safety.

Environmental note



The manufacturer also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts for cost-effective repairs in accordance with recycling principles. These parts have the same quality and warranty as new parts.

Genuine Sprinter Vehicle parts

You can obtain further information about approved conversion parts and accessories and permitted technical modifications from your authorized Sprinter Dealer. Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on your vehicle's identification labels (▷ page 631) and also on the vehicle data card for certain vehicles.

Tampering with the engine electronics



Work on the engine electronics and all associated parts such as control units, sensors and connector leads should only be performed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. Vehicle parts could otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's warranty or general operating permit could be invalidated.

Warning



For safety reasons and to avoid invalidating the general operating permit, always have work on the engine electronics and associated parts performed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Retrofitting electrical / electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardize the operational safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and must bear the **e** mark.

If you wish to install telephones or two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval.

For operation of telephones and two-way radios, the manufacturer recommends connection to an approved exterior antenna.

Vehicle electronics

This is the only way to guarantee an optimum reception quality inside the vehicle and to minimize mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and telephones or two-way radios.

Warning



Excessive electromagnetic radiation may constitute a health hazard to yourself and others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields. For this reason, the exterior antenna should only be installed at a qualified specialist

Continued

Warning (Continued)



workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

The transmission output of the mobile phone or two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	20 W
2 m waveband	50 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
25 cm waveband	10 W



If electrical or electronic equipment which does not fulfill these conditions is retrofitted, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated.

Service products and capacities

Service products are:

- fuels
- lubricants (e.g. engine oils, transmission oils, hydraulic fluids, greases)
- antifreeze additives, coolant
- brake fluid

Service products are tested for suitability in our assemblies. Approved service products meet the highest quality standards and are listed in the **Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products**. For this reason, only use service products that have been approved for your vehicle. This is an important condition for warranty claims to be upheld.

Sprinter approved service products can be identified by the following certifications:

- MB Approval xxx.x (e. g. MB Approval 228.5)

Other labels and recommendations indicating the quality or a specification are not necessarily approved by the manufacturer.

Information about approved service products is available from all authorized Sprinter Dealers.

You will find details about windshield washer fluid in the “Operation” section (▷ page 340).

It is neither necessary nor permissible to mix special additives with approved service products (except for approved fuel additives). Therefore, special additives must not be mixed with fuels or lubricants. The properties of the service products could be adversely affected by special additives and result in damage to the assemblies.

The vehicle operator is responsible at all times for any use of special additives. The use of special additives may result in a limitation or an invalidation of your warranty entitlement.

Service products and capacities

Warning



Failure to use fluids and lubricants which meet the standards and specifications described in this booklet or failure to adhere to the specified replacement intervals may result in damage to safety/ and/or emissions-related systems of your vehicle, such as the brake system, which could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

Use only fluids and lubricants meeting the standards and specifications and adhere to specified replacement intervals.

! CAUTION

Damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the Sprinter vehicle warranty.

Warning



Service products constitute a health hazard. They contain toxic and highly corrosive constituents.

For this reason, bear the following points in mind to avoid injury to yourself and others:

Continued

Warning (Continued)



- Do not inhale fumes. Make sure that enclosed spaces are adequately ventilated to prevent poisoning.
- Service products must not come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. If contact is made with a service product, clean the affected areas of skin with water and soap to prevent burns and other injuries.
- Rinse thoroughly with plenty of water in case of contact with eyes. Consult a doctor immediately if a service product is swallowed.

Continued

Service products and capacities

Warning (Continued)



- Change out of clothing soiled with service products immediately to avoid the risk of fire and other injuries.
- Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling service products due to their highly flammable nature.
- Keep service products out of the reach of children.
- You must observe the notes on danger concerning the risk of poisoning, acid burns and fire on the service product containers.

Environmental note



Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Engine oils

! CAUTION

The containers of the various engine oils are labeled with the ACEA (Association des Constructeurs Européens d'Automobiles) and/or API (American Petroleum Institute) classification marks.

Use only approved engine oils that comply with the Sprinter Specifications for Service Products and official ACEA and/or API classifications. Engine oils with a different grade are not permitted and may result in the loss of your warranty.

Using other, non-approved engine oils in diesel engines can damage the diesel particle filter (DFP).

Valid Mercedes-Benz oil specification sheets for your vehicle:

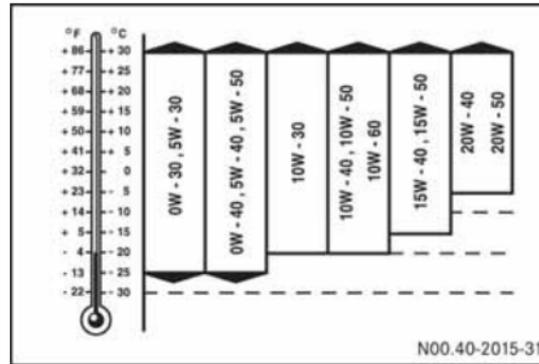
Engine	MB sheet
Gasoline M272	229.3, 229.5
Diesel OM642	228.51, 229.31, 229.51

These engine oils are multi-grade oils and can be used throughout the year.

They are of a high quality standard and have a beneficial effect on

- Engine wear
- Fuel consumption
- Emissions

Select the SAE class (viscosity) of the engine oil in accordance with the outside temperature.



Service products and capacities



The maximum oil change interval can only be achieved using oils of a particularly high quality grade.

The following oils have been determined to meet the Chrysler Vans LLC requirements as shown below:

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Addinol Extra Light MV 038	0W-30	229.3
Addinol Extra Power MV 0538 LE	5W-30	229.31

Technical data

Service products and capacities

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Addinol Extra Truck MD 1049LE	10W-40	228.51
Addinol Super Light MV 0546	5W-40	229.3
Addinol Super Power MV 0537	5W-30	229.3 229.5
Castrol Syntec 5W-40	5W-40	229.3
Castrol Syntec 0W-30 European Formula	0W-30	229.5
Chevron Supreme Synthetic Motor Oil SAE 5W-40	5W-40	229.31
Fuchs Titan Cargo Maxx SAE 10W-40	10W-40	228.51

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Fuchs Titan GT1 SAE 5W-30	5W-30	229.51
Fuchs Titan Supersyn Longlife SAE 5W-30	5W-30	229.3 229.5
Havoline Ultra S 5W-30	5W-30	229.31
Havoline Ultra S 5W-40	5W-40	229.31
High Star	5W-30	229.3
Lotos Economic SL/CF	5W-30	229.3
Lotos Syntetic Auto Diesel CF	5W-40	229.3

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Lotos Syntetic SL/SJ/CF/CD	5W-40	229.3
Mobil 1 0W-40	0W-40	229.3 229.5
Mobil 1 5W-50	5W-50	229.3
Mobil 1 ESP Formula MB	5W-40	229.51
Motul 6100 Synergie+ 10W-40	10W-40	229.3
Motul 8100 E-Tech 0W-40	0W-40	229.3
Motul 8100 X-cess 5W-40	5W-40	229.3

Service products and capacities

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Motul 8100 X-clean 5W-40	5W-40	229.31
Motul 8100 X-Lite 0W-30	0W-30	229.3
Motul H-Tech Multi Standard	5W-40	229.3
Motul Specific MB 229.31 5W-40	5W-40	229.31
Motul Specific MB 229.5 5W-30	5W-30	229.3 229.5
Motul Specific MB 229.51 5W-30	5W-30	229.51
Motul Synergie	5W-40	229.3

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Motul Synergie Ester+ 0W-40	0W-40	229.3
OEST Dimo LS SAE 10W-40	10W-40	228.51
OEST ETA Synthetik SAE 5W-40	5W-40	229.3
OEST Gigant LS SAE 5W-30	5W-30	229.31
Pakelo Goldenstar LA 51	10W-40	228.51
Pennzoil European Formula Ultra	5W-30	229.5

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Pennzoil Platinum European Formula	5W-40	229.3
Pento High Performance 5W-30 LA	5W-30	229.31
Pento High Performance 5W-40	5W-40	229.3
Pento High Performance 5W-40 LA	5W-40	229.31
Pentosin Diesel 10W-40 LA	10W-40	228.51
Pentospeed	0W-30	229.3
Pentospeed 0W-30 VS*	0W-30	229.3 229.5

Technical data

Service products and capacities

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Q Diesel Plus	5W-30	229.51
Q European Engine	5W-40	229.3
Q European Engine Ultra	5W-30	229.5
Ravenol EURO IV Truck SAE 10W-40	10W-40	228.51
Ravenol HCL 5W-30	5W-30	229.5
Ravenol HLS 5W-30	5W-30	229.31
Ravenol HPS Hyper-synth SAE 5W-30	5W-30	229.3
Ravenol Hydrocrack Synth. HCS SAE 5W-40	5W-40	229.3

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Ravenol Super Synthetic SSO 0W-30	0W-30	229.3
Ravenol VSI SAE 5W-40	5W-40	229.3
Repsol Diesel Turbo UHPD MID SAPS	10W-40	228.51
Repsol Elite Competicion	5W-40	229.3
Repsol Elite Evolution	5W-40	229.31
Repsol Elite Common Rail 5W-30	5W-30	229.5
Shell Helix Ultra AX	5W-30	229.51

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Shell Rimula Signia	10W-40	228.51
Texaco Havoline Synthetic Motor Oil SAE 5W-40	5W-40	229.31
Valvoline SynPower MST	5W-30	229.51

You can obtain further information from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

The manufacturer recommends that you only use engine oil of the same quality grade and SAE class as used when the engine oil was last changed.

Service products and capacities

If for any reason the

- Engine oil brand
- Quality grade (sheet number)
- SAE class (viscosity)

of the oil in the engine is not available, top up using another, approved mineral or synthetic engine oil¹.

! CAUTION

Mixing oils reduces the benefits of using high grade engine oils.

i

The MB sheet number (quality grade) and the SAE classification (viscosity) can be found on the designation on the oil container.

! CAUTION

There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine. Have excess oil siphoned off.

¹ If the quality grade is not available for diesel engines, you may also top up with engine oils that comply with the Sprinter Specifications for Service Products, sheet numbers 228.5, 229.3, and 229.5. The top up volume is then restricted to a maximum of 1 qt (1 l).

Technical data

Service products and capacities

Fuels

Warning



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline! Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to health. Switch off the engine before refueling.

! CAUTION

If you are refueling the vehicle from drums or canisters, you should filter the fuel before adding it to the tank. This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system caused by contaminated fuel.

Fuels for gasoline engines

Premium unleaded gasoline

! CAUTION

To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load, such as two persons and no cargo.
- Do not exceed 2/3 of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

Fuel requirements

! CAUTION

Only use premium unleaded fuel.

The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: $(R+M) / 2$. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE not to exceed 15%.

Service products and capacities

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Service products and capacities

! CAUTION

The following may lead to increased wear or engine damage:

- Using gasoline that does not meet the specifications mentioned above
- The use of non-approved special additives

Fuels for diesel engines

! CAUTION

Marine diesel fuel, Bio diesel fuel, heating oil or the like must not be used.

Do not blend diesel fuel with marine diesel fuel, Bio diesel fuel or heating oil. The use of such non-approved fuels or blending diesel fuel may result in malfunction or cause engine damage. Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Sprinter warranty.

Fuel requirements

Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).

Chrysler Vans LLC USA now approves the use of B5 bio diesel (standard diesel with a maximum of up to 5% Bio diesel content) in the Sprinter vehicle CRD diesel engine.

Information on diesel quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

Service products and capacities

! CAUTION

As bio diesel can be refined from a variety of raw materials resulting in widely varying properties, the only approved bio diesel content is one that meets ASTM D6751 specification. It must also have the necessary oxidation stability (min. 6h, proved with EN 14112 method) to prevent damages to the system from deposits and/or corrosion.

If the B5 Bio diesel blend is not sufficiently labeled to clearly indicate that it meets the above standards, do not use it.

Diesel fuels containing a higher percentage of Bio diesel content will cause damage to your engine and are not approved.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality are not covered by the Sprinter vehicle Warranty.

! CAUTION

The exhaust aftertreatment device (DPF) will be seriously damaged if you use

- LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (500 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM)
- any other diesel fuel with a sulfur content of above 15 ppm
- any other diesel fuel with a Bio diesel content of above 5%
- any other diesel fuel with a Bio diesel content up to 5%, which does not meet the above mentioned standards

Technical data

Service products and capacities

For more information on diesel fuels contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.



Commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL may contain up to 5% bio diesel. This proportion will not have an effect on performance and wear.

Diesel fuels for use at very low temperatures

Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved cold flow characteristics is offered in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

At very low temperatures the fluidity of No. 2 diesel fuel may become insufficient due to paraffin separation. For this reason the vehicle comes equipped with a fuel preheater. It permits trouble-free engine operation to a temperature of approximately 14 °F (-10 °C).

At temperatures below 14 °F (-10 °C) a certain quantity of fuel flow improver may be added. These substances may only be mixed within the vehicle's fuel tank.

Engine power may drop according to the proportion of fuel flow improver. For this reason, keep the percentage of fuel flow improver to the minimum necessitated by the ambient temperature.

! CAUTION

Do not fill the tank with gasoline.

Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosene. The fuel system and engine will otherwise be damaged, which is not covered by the Sprinter vehicle warranty.

Adding kerosene to diesel fuel is not recommended even at low temperatures.

Service products and capacities

Coolants, lubricants, etc.

Air conditioning

The air conditioning system of your vehicle contains R-134a, a refrigerant that does not deplete the ozone layer in the upper atmosphere.

Do not blend other specific fuel additives with diesel fuel except for fuel flow improver. They only result in unnecessary cost, and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Flow improvers

The effectiveness of flow improvers cannot be guaranteed with all fuels. Observe the mixing ratio and comply with the handling instructions given from the manufacturer.

Warning (Continued)



Under no circumstances should gasoline be mixed with diesel fuel.

Due to the high pressure and high temperature in the injection system, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

In addition, there is a risk of engine damage.

Always follow basic safety rules when working with any combustible material.

Technical data

Service products and capacities

Coolants, lubricants, etc.	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No. ¹
Refrigerant R-134a	—	Refrigerant R-134a	361.0	

Automatic transmission

Coolants, lubricants, etc.	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No. ¹
Automatic transmission fluid	60 000 mi (96 000 km) ²	Shell ATF 3403/M-115	236.10	—
		Fuchs/Shell ATF 3353	236.12	
		MOPAR® Part No. 05 127382AA or equivalent	—	

¹Chrysler Vans LLC Material Standard-No.

²Follow the interval, time or milage, that occurs first.

Service products and capacities

Brakes

Use brake fluid approved for Chrysler Vans LLC standard MB 331.0 and/or Chrysler Vans LLC material standard MS-9971, brake fluid certified to DOT 4 Plus

standards, that also maintains a minimum dry boiling point (ERBP) of 500 °F (260 °C), a minimum wet boiling point

(WERBP) of 356 °F (180 °C) and a maximum viscosity of 1500 mm²/s, conforming to FMVSS 116 and ISO 4925.

Coolants, lubricants, etc.	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No. ¹
Brake fluid	2 years ²	Intac B026E Dry boiling point: 500°F (260°C) Wet boiling point: 356°F (180°C)	331.0	9971
		MOPAR® Part No. 04549625AC or equivalent	—	

¹Chrysler Vans LLC Material Standard-No.

²Over the course of a brake fluid's service life, its boiling point falls due to the continuous absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving on long downhill stretches). This has a detrimental effect on braking efficiency, which could increase the stopping distance. This increases the risk of an accident. Have the brake fluid renewed every 2 years.

Service products and capacities

Engine and engine cooling system

Engine cooling system

The use of aluminum components in Sprinter engines requires that anticorrosive/antifreeze specifically formulated to protect aluminum parts be used. The factory-approved service products are suitable for Sprinter engines and can be mixed with the original anticorrosion/antifreeze filled at factory.

The cooling system design and anticorrosion/antifreeze agent used stipulate the replacement interval for the coolant solution in your vehicle. Please observe the replacement interval specified in the Service Booklet for your vehicle.

Failure to use MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze and/or equivalent to Daimler-Chrysler material standard MS 9769 and/or failure to adhere to the specified replacement interval may result in a significantly shortened service life. For coolant composition and water quality, contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Whenever the coolant is replaced, a concentration of 50% by volume of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze should be maintained.

This provides antifreeze protection down to -34,6 °F (-37 °C). Do not exceed a concentration of 55% by volume (antifreeze protection down to approximately -49 °F (-45 °C)), as the heat dissipation properties deteriorate at higher concentrations. Observe the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, Sheet 325.

Service products and capacities

Coolants, lubricants, etc.	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No. ¹
Coolant, anticorrosion/ antifreeze fluid	1st interval: 15 years or 180 000 mi (288 000 km) ² Subsequent intervals: 5 years or 90 000 mi (144 000 km) ²	EURO Peak Coolant/Antifreeze OLD WORLD INDUSTRIES	325.0	9769
		Zerex G05, The Valvoline Company	325.0	
		Zerex G48, The Valvoline Company	325.0	
		Glysantin G05, BASF AG	325.0	
		MOPAR® Part No. 05066386AA or equivalent	—	

¹Chrysler Vans LLC Material Standard-No.

²Follow the interval, time or mileage, that occurs first.

Technical data

Service products and capacities

Engine oil

Coolants, lubricants, etc.	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No. ¹
Engine oil for gasoline engine M272	1 year or 10 000 mi (16 000 km)	see “Engine oils” (▷ page 602)	229.3 229.5	—
Engine oil for diesel engine OM642	2 years or 10 000 mi (16 000 km)	See “Engine oils” (▷ page 602)	228.51 229.31 229.51	—

¹Chrysler Vans LLC Material Standard-No.

Service products and capacities
Power steering

	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No. ¹
Power steering fluid ²	—	Mobil ATF-D, Exxon Mobil Corporation, or equivalent	236.3	9602
		MOPAR® Part No. 05013457AA or equivalent	—	

Rear axle

	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No. ¹
Gear oil	10 years or 180 000 mi (288 000 km) ³	BP Energear Hypo DC 80W-90	235.20	8985
		Mobil Delvac Synthetic Gear Oil 75W-90	235.8	
		MOPAR® Part No. 04874469 ⁴ or equivalent	—	

1 Chrysler Vans LLC Material Standard-No.

2 Power steering, no fluid service required.

3 Follow the interval, time or mileage, that occurs first.

4 Synthetic automotive gear lubricant without friction modifier.

Technical data

Service products and capacities

Capacities

Vehicle	Engine with oil filter	Tank	Cooling system	Windshield washer / headlamp cleaning system*
	Engine oil	Capacity	Coolant ¹	Water with MB windshield washer fluid
2500 CRD, 3500 CRD	13.21 US qt. (12.5 l)	25.0 US gal (100 l) ²	10.75 US qt. (10.0 l)	approx. 7.40 US qt. (7.0 l)
2500, 3500	10.04 US qt. (9.5 l)	25.0 US gal (100 l) ²	7.40 US qt. (7.0 l)	approx. 7.40 US qt. (7.0 l)

¹ Whenever the coolant is replaced, a concentration of 50% by volume of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze should be maintained. This provides antifreeze protection down to -34,6 °F (-37 °C). Do not exceed a concentration of 55% by volume (antifreeze protection down to approximately -49 °F (-45 °C)), as the heat dissipation properties deteriorate at higher concentrations. Observe the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, Sheet 325.

² Including a reserve of 5.3 US gal (20 l).

Fuel consumption**Environmental note**

A vehicle's CO₂ emissions and fuel consumption depend on:

- efficient use of fuel by the engine
- the style of driving adopted
- other non-technical factors such as environmental influences or road conditions

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following conditions:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- when driving with a heavy load
- in mountainous terrain

! CAUTION

Only use tires which have been tested and approved for your Sprinter vehicle by the vehicle manufacturer.

Tires approved by the vehicle manufacturer are developed to provide the best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your Sprinter vehicle such as ABS, BAS, ASR or ESP®.

Using tires other than those approved by the vehicle manufacturer may result in damage that is not covered by the Sprinter vehicle warranty.

Using tires other than those approved by the vehicle manufacturer can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by the vehicle manufacturer may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

i

Note in particular the vehicle approval regulations relating to tires that are applicable in the country concerned.

These regulations may specify certain tire types for the vehicle, or may prohibit the use of certain tire types that are permissible in other countries.

Observe the required tire load-bearing capacity and the speed index for your vehicle.

Observe the information on tire and wheel operating safety in the "Operation" section (▷ page 349).

Warning



Loose wheel nuts or bolts could cause the vehicle to lose a wheel while it is in motion. This would jeopardize the operating and road safety of the vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Continued

Warning (Continued)



If a wheel was replaced or new wheel nuts are used, the wheel bolts or wheel nuts must be retightened to the specified tightening torque after 30 miles (50 km).

If new or repainted wheels are mounted, the wheel bolts or wheel nuts must be retightened again to the specified tightening torque after approximately 600 to 3000 miles (about 1000 to 5000 km).



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

A placard with details on the genuine tire set and the recommended cold tire inflation pressure is located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 361).

In addition to the placard also consult the tire inflation pressure table (▷ page 627).

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires.

Technical data

Rims and tires

Vehicle Model Type	2500	3500
Rims (steel)	6.5 J x 16	5.5 J x 16
Rims (light alloy)	6.5 J x 16	-
Wheel offset	2.13 in (54 mm)	-
Half dual spacing		4.82 in (122.5 mm)
Wheel fixture	Wheel bolts	Wheel nuts
Tightening torque (steel wheel)	177 lb-ft (240 Nm)	133 lb-ft (180 Nm)
Tightening torque (light-alloy wheel)	133 lb-ft (180 Nm)	-
Summer tires	-	-
All-season tires ¹	LT 245/75 R16 120/116N	LT 215/85 R16 115/112N LT 215/85 R16 115/112Q
Winter tires ¹	LT 245/75 R16 120/116N M+S 	LT 215/85 R16 115/112N M+S 

6

¹Radial-ply tires

▼ Tire inflation pressure

Observe the information on recommended tire inflation pressure in the “Operation” section (▷ page 368).

The following table lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for all load conditions up to the maximum permissible weight limits (GAWR). The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.



In addition to the following table the recommended cold tire inflation pressures are listed on a placard located on the driver’s door B-pillar (▷ page 361).

Warning



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Technical data

Tire inflation pressure

Set the correct tire pressure before loading the vehicle. If the vehicle has been loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at an ambient temperature of approximately 68 °F (20 °C).

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18 °F (10 °C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

For example:

If the inside temperature is 68 °F (20 °C) and the outside temperature is 32 °F (0 °C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (0.2 bar), which equals 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) for every 18 °F (10 °C) for this outside temperature condition.

Check tire inflation pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire inflation pressures vary with temperature changes.

! CAUTION

The pressure difference between the tires on a single axle should not exceed 1.5 psi (0.1 bar).

Tire pressures of less than 43.6 psi (3.0 bar) are not permissible.

Tire inflation pressure

Tire	Permissible axle loads (see certification label)					
	Front axle			Rear axle		
	3970 lbs (1801 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg)	4410 lbs (2000 kg)*	5360 lbs (2431 kg)	7060 lbs (3202 kg)	7720 lbs (3502 kg)
LT 215/85 R 16 115/112 N	–	55 psi (3.8 bar)	61 psi (4.2 bar)	–	55 psi (3.8 bar)	61 psi (4.2 bar)
LT 215/85 R 16 115/112 Q	–	55 psi (3.8 bar)	61 psi (4.2 bar)	–	55 psi (3.8 bar)	61 psi (4.2 bar)
LT 245/75 R 16 120/116 N	47 psi (3.2 bar)	–	–	70 psi (4.8 bar)	–	–

Lashing points and carrier systems

Lashing points

! CAUTION

Observe the data on the maximum load-bearing capacity of the individual lashing points.

During full-braking applications, for example, forces can be involved that are much greater than the weight force of the load.

Always use several lashing points in order to distribute force absorption, and make sure that the lashing points have an equal load.

You will find further information on the lashing eyes in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 287).

Lashing eyes

The maximum tensile load of the lashing eyes is:

Lashing eyes	Permissible nominal tensile force
Crewbus	3500 N
Panel van	5000 N

Load rails*

The maximum tensile load of the lashing points in the load compartment is:

Lashing point	Permissible nominal tensile force
Load rails in the load compartment floor	5000 N
Lower load rail on the side wall	2500 N
Upper load rail on the side wall	1500 N

Lashing points and carrier systems

The specified values only apply to loads on the load compartment floor if:

- the load is secured to 2 lashing points on the rail and
- the distance to the next lashing point used on the same rail is about 3 ft (1 m).

Roof carrier systems

Maximum roof load and minimum number of pairs of roof rack supports on vehicles with:

	Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
Standard roof	660 lbs (300 kg)	6
Raised roof	330 lbs (150 kg)	3

The data is valid when the load is distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

When using a shorter roof rack, reduce the load proportionately.

The maximum load is 110 lbs (50 kg) per pair of roof rack supports.

Lashing points and carrier systems

! CAUTION

The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof rack supports must be arranged at equal distances.

The manufacturer recommends that you have an anti-roll bar installed on the front axle.

Warning



High roof loads may cause a significant deterioration in handling, steering and braking characteristics even if the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or axle loads have not been exceeded.

Always ensure that loads are distributed correctly and adapt your driving style in accordance with the load.

▼ Identification labels

Vehicle identification labels

The vehicle safety certification label with the vehicle identification number (VIN), the paint code number, and the data for the permissible weights is located on the base of the driver's seat.

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is also embossed on the engine compartment rear bulk (▶ page 379).



Base of the driver's seat

- ① Vehicle safety certification label or Incomplete vehicle safety certification label



Example vehicle safety certification label (U.S. vehicles)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paint Code Number

Technical data

Identification labels



Example incomplete vehicle safety certification label (U.S. vehicles)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paint Code Number



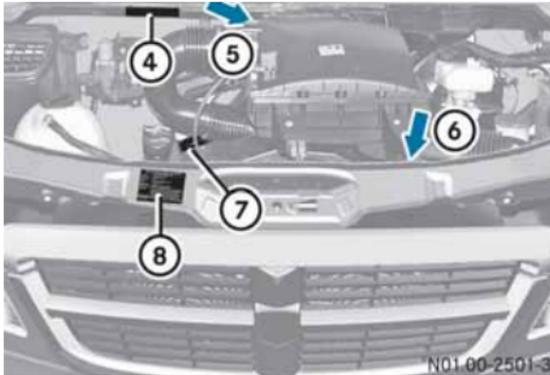
Example vehicle safety certification label (Canada vehicles)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paint Code Number



Example incomplete vehicle safety certification label (Canada vehicles)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paint Code Number



Example Engine Compartment

- ④ VIN (embossed on the engine compartment rear bulk)
- ⑤ Engine number (engraved on gasoline engine)
- ⑥ Engine number (engraved on diesel engine)
- ⑦ Emission control information label and engine oil warning label¹
- ⑧ Emission control information label (gasoline engine) (▷ page 380)



Example emission control information label for diesel engines (U.S. vehicles)

¹ Read and observe the diesel engine oil information under “Engine oils” in the “Service products and capacities” section.

Technical data

Identification labels



Example emission control information label for diesel engines (Canada vehicles)



Example emission control information label for gasoline engines



The data shown on the labels is for illustrative purposes only. The data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the illustration.

Refer to the label on your vehicle for data specific to your vehicle.

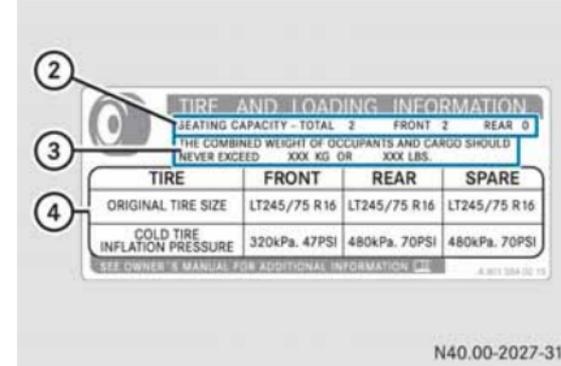
Tire placards

The tire and loading information placard¹ or the tire inflation pressure placard is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Each placard shows the required tire pressure values for the specified genuine tire set.

The tire and loading information placard also gives the number of seats and permissible load.



① Tire and loading information placard or tire inflation pressure placard



Tire and loading information placard

- ② Number of seats
- ③ Permissible load
- ④ Recommended tire inflation pressure for cold tires

¹ Only US vehicles with a permissible total weight smaller than 10000 lbs (4536 kg)

Technical data

Identification labels

TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE/PRESSION DES PNEUS		
GVWR/PNBV	5003 KG (11030 LB)	
	FRONT /AVANT	REAR / ARRIÈRE
GAWR/PNBE	2000 KG (4410 LB)	3502 KG (7720 LB)
TIRES/PNEUS	LT215/85R16	LT215/85R16
RIMS/JANTES	5.5x16"	5.5x16"
TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE/ PRESSION DES PNEUS	420 KPA (61 PSI) COLD SINGLE/ FROID SIMPLE	420 KPA (61 PSI) COLD DUAL/ FROID JUMELÉ

ASDA 584 27 38

4

N00.10-3090-3

Tire inflation pressure placard

- ④ Recommended tire inflation pressure for cold tires



The data shown on the placards is for illustrative purposes only. The load limit data and seating data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the illustration. Refer to the placard on your vehicle for data specific to your vehicle.

The tire inflation pressure specifications are for all loads up to the maximum total permissible weight and only for genuine tires when they are cold.

For tire and loading information, see "Loading the vehicle" (▷ page 360).

A

ABS

see Antilock Brake System

Acceleration skid control (ASR) . . . 75

activating/deactivating 76

display message 497–498

indicator lamp 464–468

malfunction 467

warning lamp 75, 464

Accessory weight 401**Accident** 438**Additional turn signal lamp** 523**ADR**

see Operating Speed Governor

Air conditioning 220

air vents

in the dashboard 220

air conditioning in the rear 231

see Rear Heater

Air conditioning, regulated

refrigerant 613

Air pressure

see Tire inflation pressure

Air vents

air distribution 228, 236

in the rear 232

Airbag

driver's 51

passenger's 51

safety notes 47

thorax sidebag 52

windowbag 54

Air conditioning

air distribution 220

Air-conditioning system

air distribution 228

air-recirculation mode 228

control panel 224

cooling function 226

defrosting 230

dehumidification function 226

fogged-up windows 229

heating 224

reheat function

(dehumidification) 229

special settings 229

switching on or off 225

temperature 227

ventilation/cooling 225

- Air-conditioning system in the rear compartment**
 - air cleaner 422
- Air-conditioning system**
 - airflow 227
- Air-recirculation mode**
 - air conditioning
 - in the rear 232, 240
 - air-conditioning system 228
 - heater 237
 - rear heating 232, 240
- Alarm**
 - audible 437
- Anticorrosion/antifreeze fluid** . . . 617
- Antilock Brake System (ABS)** . . . 72
 - display message 491–492
 - indicator lamp 464, 465, 469
 - malfunction 469–470
- Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)** . . . 79
 - malfunction 437
 - switching off the alarm 80
- Anti-theft system**
 - immobilizer 79
 - see Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)
- Aquaplaning**
 - see Hydroplaning
- Armrest** 122
- Ashtray** 302
- Aspect ratio** 401
- ASR**
 - see Acceleration skid control
- ASSYST** 419
 - calling up the due date
 - vehicles with steering wheel
 - buttons 421
 - vehicles without steering wheel
 - buttons 421
- Attaching lashing straps** 287
- Attaching locking rods** 287
- Audible alarm** 437
- Automatic car wash** 425
 - headlamps 340
 - windshield 340
- Automatic headlamp control** . . 134
- Automatic locking** 110
 - entire vehicle 111
 - rear doors 111
 - sliding doors 111
- Automatic transmission** 205
 - accelerator pedal position 209
 - changing gear yourself 207
 - driving tips 209

- fluid 614
 - gearshift pattern 205
 - kickdown 210
 - malfunctions 445
 - maneuvering 210
 - one-touch gearshifting 207
 - releasing the parking lock
 - manually 521
 - selector lever positions 206
 - shift ranges 208
 - stopping 210
 - towing 582
 - trailer towing 211
 - working on the vehicle 211
 - Auxiliary heating** 240
 - heater booster function 246
 - malfunctions 459
 - with water heater
 - remote control 243
 - selecting a switch-on time ... 243
 - setting the switch-on time ... 245
- B**
- Bar** 402
 - BAS**
 - see Brake Assist
 - Battery**
 - auxiliary 573
 - charge indicator lamp 472
 - display message 495
 - in the engine compartment ... 573
 - in the key 536
 - indicator lamp (key) 88
 - isolating switch 346, 347
 - recharging 575
 - reconnecting 576
 - removing 574
 - safety notes 343
 - starter battery
 - disconnecting 571
 - Bead** 402
 - Belt force limiters** 45
 - Bi-xenon headlamps** 524
 - driving abroad 319
 - Body builder guideline** 11
 - Bottle holder**
 - see Cup Holders
 - Brake Assist (BAS)** 73
 - display message 498
 - indicator lamp 464, 465, 467
 - malfunction 467

- Brake fluid** 615
 - checking the brake fluid level .. 338
 - display message 496
 - Brake lamp** 527
 - changing bulbs 528
 - high-mounted third
brake lamp 527
 - Brake pads/linings**
 - display message 495
 - wear indicator 473
 - Brake system**
 - brake pad/lining wear
indicator 473, 495
 - indicator lamp 464, 467
 - malfunction ... 468, 469, 470, 498
 - Braking**
 - driving tips 192
 - Breaking in** 310
 - Bulbs** 131
 - changing
see Changing bulbs
 - display message 500
 - see Lamp failure monitor 131
- C**
- Camera** 266
 - see Rear view camera 266
 - Capacities** 620
 - Cards holder** 297
 - Care** 423
 - automatic car wash 425
 - Care of batteries** 345
 - Care of the vehicle** 423
 - after driving off-road or on
construction sites 433
 - Carrier systems** 292, 629
 - Catalytic converter** 320
 - CD player/CD changer** 161
 - Cell phone** 306
 - Center console** 27
 - switch unit 30
 - Central locking**
 - locking/unlocking 85
 - locking/unlocking
(from the inside) 108
 - Central locking system**
 - malfunctions 450, 451
 - Certification label** 366
 - Changing bulbs** 522
 - front interior lamp 532
 - headlamps 525
 - identification lamps 531

- license plate lamp 529
- rear interior lamps 533, 534
- rear lamp units
 - chassis 530
 - panel van/crewbus 528
- Checking tire pressure electronically with the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)** 381
- Checking tire pressure electronically with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)** 375
- Checks, regular** 320
- Children**
 - in the vehicle 56
 - ISOFIX seat securing system 62
- LATCH type child restraint system 62
- restraint systems 57
- Chock** 518
- Cigarette lighter** 303
- Cleaning** 423, 432
 - after driving off-road or on construction sites 433
 - air cleaner element 422
 - cockpit 431
 - headlamps 429
 - padded boss of the steering wheel 431
 - radio display 432
 - rear view camera lens 430
 - rear view camera monitor 432
 - rear window 428
- side windows 428
- vehicle 425
- windshield 428
- windshield wipers 428
- Clearance lamp**
 - see identification lamp 531
- Clock**
 - setting
 - vehicles with steering wheel buttons 170
 - vehicles without steering wheel buttons 153
- Cockpit** 20
- Cold tire inflation pressure** 402
- COMAND**
 - see the separate Operating Instructions

Comfort seat 116
Constant headlamp mode 173
Consumption statistics
(vehicles with steering wheel
buttons) 179
Coolant 617
 adding 337
 anticorrosion/antifreeze fluid ... 617
 display message 499
 temperature 204
 temperature display (vehicle with
 steering wheel buttons) 160
Cornering lamps
 changing bulbs 524
Cornering light function 137
Correct use 13
Cruise control 255
 deactivating 259

 display message 494
 downhill gradients 256
 lever 256
 malfunction 494
 problems 458
 setting the speed 258
 uphill gradients 256
Cup holders 299
Curb weight 402

D

Dashboard lighting

 see Instrument lighting

Dehumidification 229

Delayed switch-off

 exterior lighting
 (vehicles with steering wheel
 buttons) 175

Department of Transportation

 see DOT

Diesel 610

 consumption 621
 low outside temperatures 612
 reserve fuel
 warning lamp 477, 478
 tank capacity 620

Diesel engine

 preglow indicator lamp ... 190, 478
 winter driving 612

Digital speedometer 10

Digital total distance recorder ... 10

Direction of rotation (tires) 359

Disconnecting the battery 570

- Display** 160
 vehicles with steering
 wheel buttons 160
 display messages 491
 outside temperature 159
 standard display 159
 vehicles without steering
 wheel buttons
 display messages 488
 outside temperature 151
- Door control panel** 32
 opening the door 92
 power windows 249
- Doors**
 display message 508
 locking and unlocking 87
 opening/closing 92
- DOT** 395, 402
- Downhill gradients**
 cruise control 256
 parking 194, 197
- Drinking alcohol or taking drugs and driving** 198
- Drinks holder**
 see Cup Holders
- Driving abroad** 319
- Driving on flooded roads (fording)** 199
- Driving safety system** 71
 see Antilock Brake System (ABS)
 see Acceleration Skid Control (ASR)
 see Brake Assist (BAS)
 see Electronic brake force distribution (EBV)
 see Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)
- Driving system** 255, 266, 279
 cruise control 255
 malfunctions 456
 Parktronic 260
 Rear view camera 266
 reverse warning feature 279
- Driving tips** 311
 automatic transmission 209
 braking 192
 driving abroad 319
 driving in wet conditions 199
 driving on flooded roads 199
 in winter 414
 overrun cut-off 199
 programmed maximum speed .. 319
 pulling away 190
 steering 198

- E**
- EBV**
 - see Electronic brake force distribution
 - Electric sliding door** 95, 102
 - programming the key 100
 - programming the remote control 100
 - reset 102
 - unlocking mechanism 520
 - unlocking mechanism for the electric drive 99
 - Electrical heater booster system** 233
 - Electrical system**
 - fuses 586, 593, 594
 - switching on/off 347
 - Electrical/electronic equipment** 323
 - retrofitting 598
 - Electronic brake force distribution (EBV)** . . 78
 - indicator lamps 78
 - malfunction 464, 465
 - Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)**
 - display message 492–493
 - indicator lamp 464, 465, 471
 - malfunction 471
 - warning lamp 464
 - Electronic brake force distribution (EBV)**
 - display message 496–497
 - Emergency exit window** 68
 - Emergency mode**
 - automatic transmission 446
 - Emergency tensioning retractors** 45
 - Emission control** 322
 - Engine**
 - diagnostic, indicator lamp 479
 - engine power output, modifying . . 11
 - malfunctions 442
 - operating safety 11
 - starting 114
 - starting problems 443
 - switching off 197
 - Engine cleaning** 427
 - Engine electronics**
 - tampering with 598
 - Engine oil** 330, 602
 - adding 336
 - checking the level 331
 - display message 505–507
 - warning lamp 473

- Environmental protection** 5
- ESP®/ASR**
- warning lamp** 24, 75, 464
- Exterior lighting** 131
- additional bulbs 531
- constant headlamp mode
 (vehicles with steering wheel
 buttons) 173
- delayed switch-off
 (vehicles with steering wheel
 buttons) 175
- front bulbs 523
- lamp failure monitor 131
- locator lighting
 (vehicles with steering wheel
 buttons) 174
- rear bulbs 527
- Exterior mirrors** 212, 213
- Eyeglasses compartment** 298
- F**
- Fastening seat belts**
 see Wearing Seat Belts
- Fax machine** 323
- Fire extinguisher** 511
- First-aid kit** 511
- Flat tire**
- changing a wheel 543
- premium tire sealant 553
- Flow improvers** 613
- Folding seat** 125
- Folding table in the backrest** ... 299
- Front foglamps** 132, 135, 523
- changing bulbs 524
- Fuel**
- gauge 149
- line 439, 441
- loss 439, 441
- malfunctions 440
- see Gasoline or Diesel
- Fuel filter with
water separator**
- draining 537
- Fuel requirements**
- diesel engine 610
- gasoline engine 609
- Fuse box**
- in the driver's seat 591
- main 587
- Fuse chart** 586
- Fuses** 586, 593, 594

G

- Gasoline** 608
 - consumption 621
 - reserve fuel warning lamp . 477, 478
 - tank capacity 620
- Gauge**
 - vehicles without steering wheel
 - buttons
 - standard display 151
- GAWR** 402
- GCWR** 403
- Gear oil** 619
- Glove box** 296
 - ventilated 233
- Gross Axle Weight Rating**
 - see GAWR

Gross Combination Weight

- Rating** 403
 - see GCWR 403
- Gross Trailer Weight** 403
 - see GTW 403
- Gross Vehicle Weight** 403
 - see GVW 403
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating** ... 403
 - see GVWR 403
- GTW** 403
- GVW** 403
- GVWR** 403

H

- Handbrake** 195
 - applying 194
 - display message 497
 - emergency braking 197

- indicator lamp 194
- releasing 196

Head restraints

- removing 124

Headlamp flasher

Headlamps

- bulbs 523
- cleaning 429
- cleaning system 216, 340
 - indicator lamp 484
- fogged-up 447
- malfunctions 447

Heated

- rear window 219
- seats 124
- windshield 217

- Heater**235, 239
 - air distribution 236
 - airflow 236
 - air-recirculation mode 237
 - control panel 235
 - defrosting 238
 - fogged-up windows 238
 - heating 235
 - see Rear Heater 239
 - special settings 238
 - temperature 236
 - ventilation/cooling 236
 - Heater booster function** 246
 - Heater booster system** 233
 - Heating**
 - rear window 219
 - seat 124
 - windshield 217
 - High-beam headlamps** 133, 523
 - changing bulbs 524
 - High-pressure cleaners** 426
 - Hood** 326
 - Horn** 21
 - Hydroplaning** 202
- I**
- Identification lamps** 531
 - changing bulbs 531
 - Ignition lock** 114
 - Immobilizer** 79
 - Indicator**
 - vehicles with steering wheel buttons
 - service due date 419
 - vehicles without steering wheel
 - buttons
 - service due date 420
 - Indicator and warning lamps**
 - brake system 467
 - braking 464
 - engine oil level 473
 - seat belt 484
 - seat belt reminder 484
 - SRS 472
 - water separator 484
 - Indicator lamp**
 - ABS 469
 - ASR464, 465, 467
 - BAS464, 465, 467
 - battery charge 472
 - brake pad/lining wear 473

coolant 476
engine diagnostic 479
ESP® 464, 465, 471
handbrake 194
operating speed
governor (ADR) 281
poly-V-belt 472
preglow 190, 478
reserve warning indicator
(fuel) 477, 478
windshield washer/headlamp clean-
ing system washer fluid level . . . 484
Inflation pressure
see Tires, Inflation pressures
**Information regarding electronic re-
cording devices** 17
Instrument cluster 22, 145

lighting 147
speedometer 148
tachometer 148
vehicles with steering wheel buttons
selecting the language 168
setting the status line 169
Instrument lighting 147
Interior lighting
changing bulbs 532, 533, 534
front 139
rear 141
Interior lighting, rear 141
Interior motion sensor 82
Intermittent wipe 214
**ISOFIX child seat securing
system** 62
TopTether 66

J

Jack

jacking points 547
preparing 546
storage location 512

Jump-starting

connection point 578

Jump-starting connection

point 578

K

Key

battery check lamp 88
buttons 88
changing the batteries . . . 535, 536
lost 453
malfunction 451–454
problems 450

- Key positions**
- Kickdown** 210
- Kilopascal** 403
- L**
- Lamp failure monitor** 131
- Language**
display
(vehicles with steering wheel
buttons) 168
- Lashing eyes** 287
mounting 291
permissible tensile load 628
- Lashing eyes/rails** 287
- Lashing points**
maximum load-bearing
capacity 628
- Lashing points and aids** 287
permissible tensile load 628
- LATCH type child restraint
system** 62
- License plate lamp** 527, 528
changing bulbs 529
- Light-alloy wheels** 427
- Lighting** 131
changing bulbs 522
exterior – see Exterior lighting
instrument 147
interior, front 139
interior, rear 141
lamp failure monitor 131
- Lights**
automatic headlamp control ... 134
cornering lamps 137
- front foglamp indicator lamp ... 132
headlamp flasher 133
low-beam headlamps 132
reading lamp 141
rear foglamp indicator lamp ... 132
- Limit speed**
flat tire 567
- Load distribution** 286
- Loading guidelines** 283
- Locator lighting**
setting
(vehicles with steering wheel
buttons) 174
- Locking button (key)** 88
- Locking knob** 92
- Low-beam headlamps** ... 132, 523
automatic headlamp control ... 134

changing bulbs 524
 constant headlamp mode
 (vehicles with steering wheel
 buttons) 173
 driving abroad 319

M

Magnetic door retainer 105
Maintenance points 329
Maximum engine speed 148
Maximum load rating, tires 404
**Maximum loaded vehicle weight,
 tires** 404
Maximum roof load 629
Maximum speed
 programmed 319
**Menu (vehicles with steering wheel
 buttons)**

audio 160
 operation 159
 overview 157
 settings 163
 telephone 181
 trip computer 178

Messages

bulbs 500
 coolant 499
 doors 508
 engine oil level 505–507
 reserve fuel 508
 telephone 498
 washer fluid 494, 509

Mirrors

exterior mirrors 213
 rear-view mirror 212

Monitor 266
 see Rear view camera 266

N

Navigation system 323
NHTSA reporting procedure 16
Night reflectors

securing 195

Normal occupant weight 404
Notes on operation 198

O

Occupant distribution 404
Odometer 149, 151
 setting the unit
 (vehicle with steering wheel
 buttons) 168
 trip meter 149, 151

- Oil**
 - see Engine oil
- On-board voltage** 454
- One-touch gearshifting** 207
- Opening and closing** 85
- Operating safety** 7
- Operating speed**
 - governor (ADR)** 280
 - adjusting 282
 - indicator lamp 281
- Operating system**
 - vehicles with steering wheel buttons
 - audio menu 160
 - clock/date submenu 170
 - convenience submenu 177
 - display messages 491
 - instrument cluster submenu .. 167
 - lighting submenu 172
 - menu overview 157
 - operation menu 159
 - settings menu 163
 - standard display 159
 - telephone menu 181
 - trip computer menu 178
 - vehicle submenu 176
 - vehicles without steering wheel
 - buttons
 - display messages 488
 - standard display 151
- Outside temperature display**
 - vehicles with steering wheel
 - buttons 150
- vehicles without steering wheel**
 - buttons 151
- Overhead control panel** 28
 - hands-free microphone 28
 - interior lighting 140
- Overrun cut-off** 199
- Overview**
 - indicator and warning lamps 24
 - menus
 - (vehicles with steering wheel
 - buttons) 157
 - switch 30
- Oxidation catalyst** 321

P

- Paper holder** 304
- Parking** 197
 - on uphill or downhill gradients ...194

- Parking aid**
 - see Parktronic
 - Parking brake**
 - see Handbrake
 - Parking lamps** 132
 - changing bulbs 526
 - Parking lock**
 - see Automatic transmission
 - Parktronic** 260, 429
 - cleaning the sensors 429
 - indicator lamp 457
 - malfunction 457
 - range of the sensors 261
 - roll-back warning 265
 - switching on/off 265
 - trailer towing 265
 - warning display 263, 457
 - Partition sliding door** 112
 - Parts** 596
 - Pen holder** 297
 - Perimeter lamp** 527
 - Plastic trims** 430
 - Poly-V-belt**
 - malfunction 472
 - Pounds per square inch**
 - see PSI
 - Power steering fluid** 619
 - Premium tire sealant**
 - storage location 517
 - using 553
 - Premium unleaded gasoline** ... 608
 - Preparing for a journey** 185
 - Checks in the vehicle 185
 - Visual check of vehicle
 - exterior 185
 - Production options weight** 404
 - Programmed maximum speed** . 319
 - PSI** 404
 - PTS**
 - see Parktronic
 - Pulling away** 190
 - on a slippery surface 190
- ## R
- Radial-ply tires** 353
 - Radio** 161, 323, 432
 - changing stations (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 161
 - cleaning the display 432
 - Rail transport** 311

- Rain sensor** 214, 215, 216
 - setting the sensitivity
(vehicles with steering wheel
buttons) 176
- Reading lamp** 141
- Rear bench seat** 127
 - removing/installing 127
- Rear door**
 - locking/unlocking
 - from the inside 107, 109
 - with remote control 90
 - with the key 90
 - opening/closing
 - from the inside 106
 - from the outside 102
- Rear foglamp** 527, 528
 - changing bulbs 528
- switching on 136
- Rear heating** 239
- Rear view camera** . . . 266, 268, 270,
278, 430, 432
 - cleaning the lens 430
 - cleaning the monitor 432
 - Monitor menu system 270
 - Switching monitor on/off 268
 - Switching off the monitor
while driving 278
 - Switching on 268
- Rear window**
 - cleaning 428
- Rear window heating** 219
 - malfunction 462
- Rear window wiper** 216
- Rear-view mirror** 212
- Recommended tire inflation
pressure** 405
- Refueling** 324
- Remote control**
 - auxiliary heating 243
 - central locking 89
 - changing the batteries 535
 - key 88
 - lost 453
 - opening the vehicle 85
 - problems 450
- Removing the battery cover in the
driver's footwell** 572
- Removing/installing the floor cover-
ing in the driver's footwell** 571
- Reserve warning indicator
(fuel)** 477, 478

Restraint system	34
airbags	47
belt force limiters	45
child restraint systems	57
display message	494
emergency tensioning	
retractor	45
front airbags	51
malfunction	472
seat belt	36
thorax sidebag	52
windowbags	54
Reverse lamp	527, 528
changing bulbs	528
Reverse warning feature	279
Rims	405
Road hazard lamp	510

Roll-back warning	
see Parktronic	
Roof load	629
Roof rack	292
Roof ventilator	253

S

Seat	116, 118
adjusting	115, 116
folding rear bench seat	126
folding seat	125
fore-and-aft adjustment	117
heating	124
malfunction	462
height	117
suspension	118
suspension lock	118
swivelling	119

vertical lock	118
Seat belt	36
adjusting height	40
cleaning	432
telltale	484
wearing	40

Seat heating	
switching on	125

Seating capacity	362
-------------------------------	-----

Securing a load	287
------------------------------	-----

Securing tensioning straps	287
--	-----

Selector lever	
lock	189, 205

Service	
calling up the due date	
vehicles with steering wheel	
buttons	421

- vehicles without steering wheel
 - buttons 421
 - indicator 419
- Service information** 9
- Service life**
 - tires 357
- Service products** 330, 418
 - capacities 620
 - coolants, lubricants, etc. 613
 - diesel 610
 - engine oils 602
 - fuels 608
 - gasoline 608
 - notes 600
 - windshield washer fluid 340
- Setting the blower speed** .. 227, 236
- Setting the date** 171
 - vehicles with steering wheel
 - buttons 171
 - vehicles without steering wheel
 - buttons 153
- Settings**
 - resetting all (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 164
- Shift range**
 - automatic transmission 208
 - display 206
- Side lamps** 523
- Side marker lamps** 523
- Side wall** 405
- Side windows**
 - cleaning 428
 - operating 249
- Sliding door**
 - closing aid 95
 - electric 95
 - locking/unlocking
 - from the inside 94
 - opening/closing 92
- Sliding sunroof** 251
 - resetting 253
- Snow chains** 415
- Spare wheel** 514
- Speed**
 - adjusting
 - see Cruise control
- Speedometer** 148
 - setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 167

Spinning

see Tires, Direction of rotation

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) 41

display message 494

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

warning lamp 472

Standard seat 116

Standing lamps

changing bulbs 526

rear 527

Steering 198

unlocking 114

Steering column adjustment . . . 130

Steering lock

see Ignition lock

Steering wheel

adjusting 129

buttons (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 26, 154

releasing the lock 114

Steps 427

Stickers 14

Storage compartment under the passenger's seat 296

Storage

compartments . . . 21, 27, 295–298

cup holder 299

glove box 296

holder for bottled drinks 300

passenger door 511

storage compartment above the roof

trim 295

storage compartment under the passenger's seat 296

storage compartments above the windshield 295

storage compartments in the doors 296

Storing tires 359

Submenu

clock/date 170

convenience 177

instrument cluster 167

lighting 172

overview of settings 165

selecting 165

vehicle 176

Substances constituting a health

hazard 14

Surround lighting

see Locator lighting

Suspension seat 116

Switch unit 30

Swivel seat 119

T

Tachometer 148

Tail lamps 527, 528

changing bulbs 528

perimeter lamp 527

Tank

flap 149, 324

malfunction 439–441

reserve fuel, display message .. 508

Telephone 306, 323

display message 498

hands-free microphone 28

operating

(vehicles with steering wheel

buttons) 181

retrofitting 598

Tempatic

see Air conditioning

Temperature

setting the unit

(vehicles with steering wheel

buttons) 167

The first 1 000 miles

(1 500 km) 310

Thorax sidebag 52

Tightening torque

wheel nuts/wheel bolts 551

TIN 395, 405

Tire and loading information

placard 361

terminology 401

Tire and loading information

placard 635

Tire Identification Number

see TIN

Tire inflation pressure

checking manually 373

Checking tire pressure electronically

with the Advanced Tire Pressure Mon-

itoring System (Advanced TPMS)*,

(Canada only) 381

Checking tire pressure electronically

with the Tire Pressure Monitoring

System (TPMS) 375

- recommended tire inflation pressure 368
- setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 170
- Tire inflation pressure placard** .. 635
- Tire valves** 353
- Tires** 349, 371
 - Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)*, (Canada only) 381
 - air pressure 401
 - alignment and balance 204
 - care and maintenance 355
 - damage 356
 - direction of rotation, spinning 359
 - driving instructions 200
 - important guidelines 354
 - inflation pressure 368, 373
 - information placard 361
 - inspection 356
 - load limit information 363
 - load rating 390, 392, 405
 - loading Information 361
 - loading terminology 401
 - loading the vehicle 360
 - low tire pressure indicator 480
 - maximum load 407
 - messages in the multifunction display 480
 - ply composition and material used 405
 - problems under/overinflation 388, 389
 - radial-ply tires 353
 - retreads 352
 - rotating 359, 407
 - seating capacity 362
 - service life 357
 - sizes 390
 - speed rating 203, 393, 406
 - storing 359
 - temperature 371, 372, 626
 - terminology 401
 - TIN 395, 405
 - Tire Identification Number see TIN
 - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), (USA only) 375
 - TPMS malfunction indicator ... 480
 - traction 202, 406
 - tread 406

- tread depth 357, 413
 - Treadwear Indicator (TWI) 201
 - Treadwear Indicators 406
 - valves 353
 - vehicle maximum load on 407
 - wear pattern 408
 - winter tires 412
 - Tongue Weight Rating**
see TWR
 - TopTether** 66
 - Tow-away protection** 80
 - Towing** 581
 - in the event of a malfunction in the electrical system 585
 - in the event of particular malfunctions 584
 - vehicle that is stuck 584
 - Towing eye**
installing/removing 582
 - Tow-starting** 580
 - Traction** 406
 - Trailer**
safety notes 311
towing 294, 311
towing with Parktronic 265
 - Tread** 406
 - Tread depth** 357
 - Tread depth (tires)** 413
 - Treadwear Indicator (TWI)** 201
 - Treadwear Indicators** 406
 - Trip computer**
menu (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 178
 - Trip meter** 149, 151
 - Turn signals** 136
 - front 523
 - changing bulbs 525
 - rear 527
 - changing bulbs 528
 - side-mounted 523
 - Twin co-driver's seat** 121
 - Two-way radio** 323
 - retrofitting 598
 - TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)** ... 406
- U
- Uniform tire quality grading standards** 406
 - Uphill gradients**
cruise control 256
parking 194, 197

- V**
- Vehicle**
- assemblies 342
 - automatic locking when
 - driving 110
 - cleaning 425
 - closing 85
 - correct use 13
 - leaving in storage 345
 - locking with key 91
 - locking/unlocking centrally 109
 - opening 85
 - with remote control 89
 - with the key 90
 - registering 10
 - substances constituting a health hazard 14
 - towing 581
 - towing out 584
 - tow-starting 580
 - transporting 585
- Vehicle alteration** 11
- Vehicle capacity weight** 407
- Vehicle identification plates** ... 631
- Vehicle loading**
- load limit 363
 - loading terminology 401
 - terminology 401
- Vehicle maximum load on the tire** 407
- Vehicle tool kit** 512
- W**
- Warning labels** 14
- Warning lamp**
- ESP®/ASR 74, 75, 464
 - SRS 472
- Warning triangle** 510
- Warranty information** 9
- Washer fluid** 215
- adding 340
- Water separator**
- draining the fuel filter 537
- Wheel** 200
- changing 543
- Wheel nuts/wheel bolts**
- retightening 551
 - tightening torque 551

- Wheel, tires and** 349
- Windows**
 - cleaning the rear window 428
 - cleaning the side windows 428
 - cleaning the windshield 428
 - fogged-up 229, 238
 - power windows 249
 - washer fluid 215
- Windshield**
 - cleaning 428
 - heating 217
 - malfunction 462
- Windshield heating** 217
- Windshield washer fluid**
 - display message 494, 509
 - wiping with 215, 217
- Windshield washer system** 340
 - indicator lamp 484
 - rain sensor 214
- Windshield wipers** 214
 - cleaning 428
 - intermittent wipe 214
 - malfunctions 448
 - rain sensor 215, 216
 - setting the sensitivity (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 176
 - rear window wiper 216
 - replacing the wiper blades 540
 - windshield washer fluid 215
- Winter driving** 412, 414
 - snow chains 415
- Winter operation**
 - tires 412
- Wiper blades** 540
- Working on the vehicle** 211



Chrysler LLC
81-326-0999



Second Edition

Printed in U.S.A.